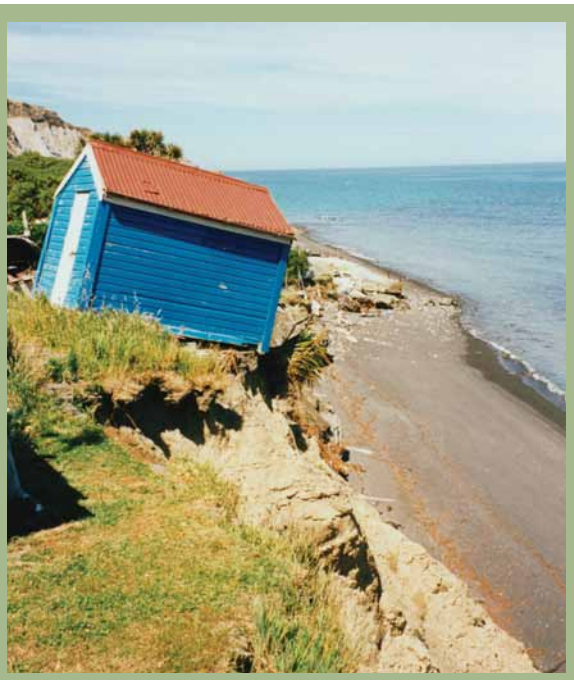
Regional Policy Statement

for the Wellington region

Quality for Life

greater WELLINGTON
REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Pane Matua Taiao



Wellington Regional Council

Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region

This Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region was prepared by the Wellington Regional Council under section 60 and Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (the Act).

At its meeting of 26 February 2013, the Wellington Regional Council approved that this Regional Policy Statement be made operative pursuant to clause 17 of Schedule 1 of the Act.

This Regional Policy Statement will become operative on 24 April 2013.

The common seal of the Wellington Regional Council was affixed in the presence of

Fran Wilde
Chairperson

David Benham
Chief Executive

Chair's foreword

We all cherish our environment. We all want to continue to enjoy clean rivers, beaches, land and air in our region. But we must also acknowledge that our own activities have an impact on the state of our environment.

This Regional Policy Statement (RPS) sets out how we will manage our land, air, water, soil, minerals, energy and ecosystems in a way that meets the classic definition of "sustainable" – providing for the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

The first RPS came into effect in 1995. Since then, environmental awareness has grown enormously and there is greater appreciation that boundless consumption is not possible. Environmental monitoring and scientific research we have undertaken over that period is also helping us to reassess the balance and understand the trade-offs between generating economic growth and the protecting the environment.

That work has supported the development of this, our second RPS, a statutory document that provides the framework for our regional plan and all the region's district plans, which must legally give effect to it.

The review process was initiated in 2005 and has involved significant consultation and collaboration with other councils in the region, as well as members of the public, to reach agreement on the direction we should take in the next decade.

This concept of partnership is reflected in the RPS and parallels work by our Council to promote greater collaboration with mana whenua iwi groups in the management of our region's resources, notably through the Te Upoko Taiao committee.

The document itself is structured to reflect the interconnectedness of the natural world and, compared with our previous RPS, has greater emphasis on the integrated planning of our city and urban spaces, particularly in relation to transport, which has such a major impact on land use and on the land itself.

There is much reason to hope that, after so much input from many individuals and groups, this second RPS will be viewed as not merely a legal document containing various minimum requirements, but a guide to how we might best protect our environment for future generations. In this respect, delivering the RPS may be seen as an opportunity to create a legacy – an opportunity we should embrace to ensure wise use of our resources that will deliver long-term social and economic benefits.

Fran Wilde
Chair, Wellington Regional Council

April 2013

Contents

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

greater WELLINGTON
REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Pane Matua Taiao

Setting the scene

Chapter 1 — Introduction

Chapter 2 — Promoting sustainable management in the Wellington region

Managing the region's environment

Chapter 3 — The regionally significant resource management issues (including those identified by the region's iwi authorities) and the objectives for this policy statement

Chapter 4

- Policies
- Methods

Monitoring and review

Chapter 5 — Monitoring and Anticipated Environmental Results (Table 14)

Chapter 6 — Reasons for objectives, policies and methods

Content

An overview of the broader context within which this regional policy statement fits

Relationships between the national resource management framework, the region's regional strategic planning frameworks and this regional policy statement

Contains an outline of the issues to be addressed. Tables 1 to 11 present the objectives and a summary of all policies, methods, and related policies to achieve each of these objectives

Section 4.1 Regulatory policies – direction to district and regional plans and the Regional Land Transport Strategy

Section 4.2 Regulatory policies – matters to be given particular regard when considering an application for a resource consent, or a change, variation or replacement to a district or regional plan

Section 4.3 Allocation of responsibilities for indigenous biodiversity, natural hazards and hazardous substances

Section 4.4 Non regulatory policies – activities in support of objectives

Section 4.5.1 Regulatory methods – when policies in sections 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3 are to be implemented

Section 4.5.2 Non-regulatory methods – information and guidance

Section 4.5.3 Non-regulatory methods – integrating management

Section 4.5.4 Non-regulatory method – identification and investigation

Section 4.5.5 Non-regulatory method – providing support

	CHAPTER 3 – RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ISSUES AND OBJECTIVES		CHAPTER 4 – POLICIES				CHAPTER 4 – METHODS				
Themes	Key words	Objectives	Regulatory – directing plans	Regulatory – matters to be given particular regard	Non- regulatory	Allocation of responsibilities	Regulatory	Non regulatory – information and guidance	Non-regulatory method – integrating management	Non-regulatory – investigation and identification	Non-regulatory – providing support
WHERE TO FIND IN DOCUMENT	Key words associated with issues outlined in Chapter 3 pages 15-81	Tables 1-11	Section 4.1 (policies 1-34)	Section 4.2 (policies 35-60)	Section 4.4 (policies 64-69)	Section 4.3 (policies 61-63)	Section 4.5.1 (Methods 1-5)	Section 4.5.2 (Methods 6-25)	Section 4.5.3 (Methods 26-47)	Section 4.5.4 (Methods 48-52)	Section 4.5.5 (Methods 53-56)
Air	air quality, amenity values, odour, smoke, dust, fine particulate matter, carbon dioxide and equivalent emissions, people's health and wellbeing, reverse sensitivity	1, 2 (Table 1); 9 (Table 4)	1, 2, 6, 9, 10	NA	NA	NA	1, 2	6	26, 29, 31	NA	NA
Biodiversity	reduced, modification, degradation, loss, indigenous, restoration	16 (Table 6) 3, 4 (Table 2)	4, 5, 6, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 23, 24	35, 37, 42, 43, 47, 59	64, 68, 69	61	1, 2, 4	12, 15, 21	28, 29, 35	NA	53, 54
Climate change	carbon dioxide equivalent emissions, land use and infrastructure integration, efficient use and conservation of resources, regionally significant infrastructure, natural hazards, risk and consequences	9 (Table 3); 21 (Table 9)	7, 9, 10, 11	39, 55, 57, 58	65, 67	NA	1, 2, 3, 4	9, 10, 11, 16	29, 33, 36, 42, 45, 46	NA	56
Coastal	natural character and processes, water quality, ecosystem and people's health, access, mauri, amenity values, coastal marine area, subdivision, New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement	3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 (Table 2)	3, 4, 5, 6, 12, 16, 22, 24, 26, 28	35, 36, 37, 38, 40, 43, 47, 53, 55, 56	64, 68	NA	1, 2, 4	7, 8	27, 28, 29, 30, 35, 37	51	53, 54
Energy	security of supply, renewable resources, harvesting, generation, efficient use and conservation	9 (Table 3) 22 (Table 9)	7, 9, 10, 11	39, 45, 55, 56, 57	65, 67	NA	1, 2, 3, 4	9, 10, 11, 16	29, 33, 36, 46	NA	56
Hazardous substances	allocation of functions, contaminants, ecotoxic	12, 13 (Table 4) (Table14, Table 13)	14, 34	42	NA	63	1, 2, 4	24	NA	NA	NA
Historic heritage	modification, destruction, culture, identity, archaeological, ancestors	8, 15 (Table 5)	21, 22	46	NA	NA	1, 2, 4	13, 20	29, 37	51	53
Infrastructure	security, incompatible land uses, reverse sensitivity, integrated with development, community wellbeing	10 (Table 3)	7, 8, 10, 11	39, 45, 55, 56, 57, 58	65, 67	NA	1, 2, 3, 4	9, 10, 11, 16, 25	29, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 40, 45, 46	NA	NA
Landscapes	modification, destruction, outstanding, natural features, special amenity	17 (Table 7)	4, 6, 25, 26, 27, 28	35, 50, 56	64, 67, 68	NA	1, 2, 4	NA	29, 37	50	53
Minerals	limited mineral resources, reverse sensitivity, aggregate	10 (Table 3) 21 (Table 9) 31 (Table 11)	NA	42, 60	NA	NA	1, 2, 4	15	29, 31	52	NA
Natural hazards	impact on people, property, business, infrastructure, risk and consequences, increased intensity and frequency, climate change effects	19, 20, 21 (Table 8)	4, 15, 29	42, 51, 52	64, 68	62	1, 4	14, 23	29, 35	NA	55
Open space	refer 'landscapes' and 'regional form, design and function'	17 (Table 7) 22 (Table 9)	25, 26, 27, 28	25, 26, 27, 28, 53	64, 67	NA	NA	NA	41	51	53
Public access	amenity values, recreation, identity, wellbeing, significant features, coastal marine area, rivers and lakes	8 (Table 2; Table 4)	18, 27, 28	53, 54, 55, 57	64	NA	1, 3, 4	16, 25	39, 40, 41	51	53
Rivers and lakes	water quality, pollution, ecosystem function, demand for water, supply, public access, sedimentation, toxic contaminants, stormwater, sewage, discharges	8, 12, 13, 14 (Table 4)	5, 6 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20	35, 37, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 53	64, 68	NA	1, 2, 4	8, 11, 15	29, 34, 35, 36, 37	48, 51	53, 54, 56
Rural development – subdivision	amenity, quality, form and function, infrastructure efficiency and effectiveness, integration of land use and infrastructure, resource use efficiency, sustainable regional form, vitality and vibrancy, strategic transport network, affordable housing, open space	22 (Table 9)	3, 11, 33	36, 40, 41, 42, 43, 45, 52, 55, 56, 57, 58	64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69	NA	1, 2, 3, 4	10, 11, 18, 25	29, 30, 37, 41, 45, 46, 47	51	53, 56
Soils	accelerated erosion, soil health, productive lands, contaminated land	29, 30 (Table 11)	6, 14, 15, 34	41, 42, 59, 60	68, 69	NA	1, 2, 4	15, 24	29, 30, 31	52	55
Tangata whenua	involvement, mauri, quality and quantity of natural resources for customary purposes, access to resources, degradation and destruction of spiritual, cultural and historic heritage	23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28 (Table 10)	3, 5, 12, 16, 18, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26	48, 49	66	NA	1, 2, 4	13, 19	32, 37, 38, 39	49	53
Urban design	amenity, quality, form and function, vitality and vibrancy, regionally significant centres, density, mixed use, strategic transport network, affordable housing	22 (Table 9)	3, 11, 30, 31, 32, 33	36, 42, 52, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58	64, 65, 66, 67	NA	1, 2, 3, 4	9, 10, 11, 16, 17, 18, 25	29, 37, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 46, 47	51	53
Urban development – subdivision	form and function, compact vs sporadic and uncoordinated development, open space, infrastructure efficiency and effectiveness, integration of land use and infrastructure, resource use efficiency, sustainable regional form	22 (Table 9)	3, 11, 30, 31, 32, 33	36, 42, 52, 54, 55, 57, 58	64, 65, 66, 67	NA	1, 2, 3, 4	9, 10, 11, 13, 16, 18, 25	29, 37, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 46, 47	51	53
Vegetation disturbance	sedimentation, erosion prone hill country, clearance	16, 29 (Table 11)	15	41, 59	64, 68	NA	1, 2, 4	15	29, 31	NA	53
Waste	efficient vs inefficient use of resources, reduce, re-use, recycle, landfills, disposal costs and effects	11 (Table 3)	9, 10, 11, 13, 15, 16, 17	44, 45, 55, 56, 57, 58	65, 67	NA	NA	9, 10, 11, 17	29, 36	NA	56
Water quality – fresh and coastal	pollution, ecosystem function, demand for water, supply, public access, sedimentation ecotoxic, toxic contaminants, stormwater, sewage, discharges	6 (Table 2) 8, 12, 13, 14 (Table 4)	5, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20	35, 37, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 53	64, 68	NA	1, 2, 4	8, 11, 15	29, 30, 34, 35, 36, 37	48, 51	53, 54, 56
Wetlands	water quality, indigenous habitat, ecosystem function, public access, sedimentation, stormwater, discharges	8, 12, 13, 14 (Table 4) 16 (Table 6)	5, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20	23, 24, 35, 37, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 53	61, 64, 68	NA	1, 2, 4	8, 11, 15	29, 34, 35, 36, 37	48	53, 54, 56

1. Introduction

1.1 Setting the scene

This chapter provides an outline of the Regional Policy Statement's role within the wider resource management framework.

This is the second such statement prepared for the Wellington region under the Resource Management Act, 1991. Since the adoption of the Act, a lot has been learnt about what is effective resource management and what is not. This experience is reflected in the significantly revised format and the more targeted and directive approach of this Regional Policy Statement, which is more likely to achieve the outcomes sought. These outcomes – described as anticipated environmental results in Chapter 4 – are the measures against which the success of this framework will be measured in the future.

This Regional Policy Statement is not simply a collection of discrete policies. The policies are intended to complement each other and provide a robust, integrated approach to promoting the sustainable management of natural and physical resources. It is not appropriate to consider only those provisions addressing the adverse effects of activities, without considering those provisions which address the benefits of activities, and vice versa.

Chapter 1 also outlines the documents which have informed the identification of regional issues and assisted in the development of objectives for the region. It also assists users to navigate between the sections and understand how these policies relate to each other.

1.2 The purpose and content of the Regional Policy Statement

The purpose of the Resource Management Act is to promote sustainable management of natural and physical resources. Natural and physical resources include land, water, air, soil, minerals and energy, all forms of plants and animals and all structures.

The Resource Management Act requires every regional council to prepare a regional policy statement which is designed to achieve the purpose by providing an overview of the resource management issues for the region, and stating the policies and methods required to achieve the integrated management of the region's natural and physical resources.

Sustainable management is defined in the Act as:

Managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources in a way, or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing and for their health and safety while:

(a) Sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources (excluding minerals) to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations; and

(b) Safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil and ecosystems; and

(c) Avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment.

The Act defines the 'environment' as including:

(a) Ecosystems and their constituent parts, including people and communities; and

(b) All natural and physical resources; and

(c) Amenity values; and

(d) The social, economic, aesthetic, and cultural conditions which affect the matters stated in paragraphs (a) to (c) of this definition or which are affected by these matters.

Section 62 of the Act sets out the content of regional policy statements, as follows:

(1) A regional policy statement must state:

- *(a) the significant resource management issues for the region; and*
- *(b) the resource management issues of significance to –*
  - *(i) iwi authorities in the region; and*
  - *(ii) the board of a foreshore and seabed reserve, to the extent that those issues relate to that reserve; and*
- *(c) the objectives sought to be achieved by the statement; and*
- *(d) the policies in regard to the issues and objectives, and an explanation of those policies; and*
- *(e) the methods (excluding rules) used, or to be used, to implement the policies; and*
- *(f) the principal reasons for adopting the objectives, policies and methods of implementation set out in the statement; and*
- *(g) the environmental results anticipated from implementation of the policies and methods; and*
- *(h) the processes for dealing with issues that cross local authority boundaries, and issues between territorial authorities or between regions; and*
- *(i) the local authority responsible in the whole or any part of the region for specifying the objectives, policies and methods for the control of the use of land –*
  - *(i) to avoid or mitigate natural hazards or any group of hazards;*
  - *(ii) to prevent or mitigate the adverse effects of the storage and use, disposal, or transportation of hazardous substances; and*
  - *(iii) to maintain indigenous biological diversity; and*
- *(j) the procedures used to monitor the efficiency and effectiveness of policies or methods contained in the statement; and*
- *(k) any other information required for the purpose of the regional council's functions, powers and duties under this Act.*

1.3 The resource management policy and planning framework

The Resource Management Act provides for a framework of policy statements, standards and plans, each of which must achieve the purpose of the Act – to promote sustainable management. Figure 1 illustrates where the Regional Policy Statement fits within this framework.

The Act also requires planning documents recognised by an iwi authority – such as iwi management plans – to be taken into account when preparing a regional policy statement or plans.

How issues are handled when they cross jurisdictional boundaries is addressed in section 2.5.

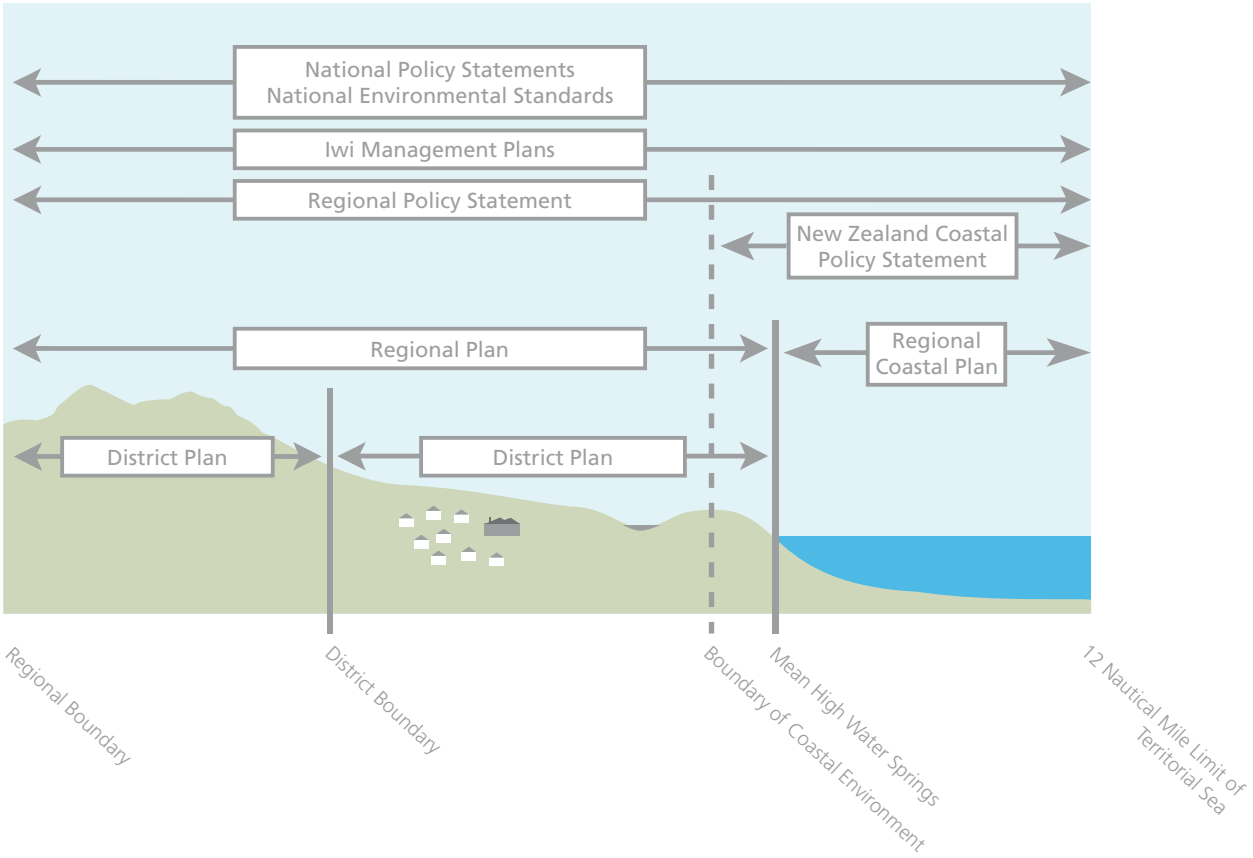


Figure 1: The resource management policy and planning framework

National policy statements and national environmental standards

National policy statements provide guidance on matters of national significance and are prepared by central government. Regional policy statements must give effect to national policy statements.

New Zealand currently has two approved national policy statements: the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, 1994 and the National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission, 2008. The New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement is currently under review, with a revised statement proposed and hearings before a Board of Inquiry now completed.

Two other National Policy Statements have also been proposed. One concerns renewable electricity generation, the other is about freshwater management. Both have been released for public consultation and Boards of Inquiry have been appointed to hear submissions.

Within this Regional Policy Statement, policies and methods relating to the coastal environment, natural hazards, regional form, iwi management, landscape and heritage give effect to policies in the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. Similarly, policies and methods within this Regional Policy Statement that relate to infrastructure and energy are drawn from the National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission.

Central government may also prepare national environmental standards. These provide central government with an opportunity to promote the use of consistent standards, requirements or recommended practices.

National Environmental Standards for Air Quality and about Sources of Human Drinking Water have been adopted. Other standards proposed or in development include standards on Electricity Transmission, Measurement of Water Takes, Ecological Flows and Water Levels, and for Telecommunications Facilities.

Iwi management plans

An iwi management plan is a general term given to any planning document recognised by an iwi authority and lodged with a regional, district or city council. Where relevant, councils must take these into account when preparing a regional policy statement, regional plan or district plan.

Regional plans

Regional plans must give effect to a regional policy statement and any national policy statement. Regional plans can contain rules that:

- Control the use of land
  - for soil conservation
  - for quality or quantity of water, or for ecosystems in water bodies and the coast
  - to avoid or mitigate natural hazards
  - to prevent or mitigate adverse effects from the storage, use, disposal or transportation of hazardous substances
- Control the taking, use, damming, and diversion of water, and control the quantity, level and flow of water in any waterbody
- Control the discharges of contaminants into or onto land, air, or water
- Control the harvesting or enhancement of aquatic organisms to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects
- Allocate a natural resource

The Resource Management Act requires each region to prepare a regional coastal plan. Rules in a regional coastal plan promote integrated management of the coastal marine area.
All regional plans are prepared by regional councils.

District plans

All district and city councils must prepare district plans. Rules in district plans control the use of land, including subdivision. District plans must give effect to a regional policy statement and any national policy statements and national environmental standards.

Other strategies and companion statutes

There are a number of statutes that can be thought of as companions of the Resource Management Act, in that their purpose can be interpreted as further supporting the sustainable management of natural and physical resources (e.g. the Conservation Act, the Reserves Act, the Local Government Act, and the Land Transport Management Act), or have some other relationship with resource management functions (e.g. the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act, the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act and the Biosecurity Act).

Documents which informed this Regional Policy Statement include the New Zealand Energy Strategy to 2050 (2007), the New Zealand Energy Efficiency and Conservation Strategy (2007), the Regional Renewable Energy Assessment for the Wellington Region (2006), the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol (2006) and National Priorities for Action for Protecting Biodiversity on Private Land (2007).

The Wellington Regional Strategy – a sustainable economic growth strategy for the region – provided the basis for the policies and methods on regional form, design and function. Similarly, the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy has contributed to policies and methods on energy, infrastructure and regional form, design and function. Long-term Council Community Plans, developed by Wellington Regional Council and the district and city councils, have also informed the development of policies and methods in this Regional Policy Statement.

In considering the appropriateness of objectives, and the efficiency and effectiveness of specific policies and methods for inclusion in the Regional Policy Statement – in other words, when undertaking an 'assessment of alternatives' and costs and benefits (as required by Section 32 of the Resource Management Act), these other statutory frameworks are relevant and they may provide alternative and better means for addressing some issues.

2. Promoting sustainable management of natural and physical resources in the Wellington region

2.1 A sustainable region

The Wellington region has a long and eventful history, not the least of which is its Māori identification as "Te Upoko o Te Ika a Maui" or the Head of Maui's fish. The head of the fish, in Māori thinking, is the sweetest part.

Hutia te rito o te harakeke. Kei hea te komako e ko?

Ki mai nei ki ahau. He aha te mea nui o te ao?

Maku e ki atu: He tangata, he tangata, he tangata.

If you were to pluck out the centre shoot of the flax bush, where would the bellbird sing?

If you were to ask me "What is the most important thing in the world?" I would reply, "it is people, people, people."

This whakataukī, or proverb, is a metaphor for nurturing and sustainably managing the environment for the good of all. It can be used to symbolise the role of the environment, family and community in nurturing the individual and environment. When harvesting flax, only the outer leaves are harvested to ensure regeneration of the plant. If the flax is not nurtured and protected, the bellbird, which relies on flax for survival, is threatened. Likewise, people are endangered if our natural and physical resources are not properly cared for. People and our institutions are central in this dynamic, underpinning the role we have as guardians of resources for current and future generations.

The Regional Policy Statement is mandated by the Resource Management Act. Its purpose is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources in the Wellington region. Sustainable management in the Resource Management Act encapsulates the idea of environmental sustainability. In other words, natural and physical resources may be used and developed by people and communities to provide for their economic, social and cultural wellbeing, and health and safety, but only in such a way that ensures the potential of these resources are sustained for future generations, and the life-supporting capacity of ecological systems is retained or restored.

Tangata whenua consider that the life force – mauri – of natural systems needs to be protected. If it is compromised by unwise resource use, this would also constitute a risk for the people dependent on those resources. This concept is reflected in the current approach to sustainability, which takes into account the interdependence of the many parts of the ecosystem, including people. The Resource Management Act refers to "safeguarding the life supporting capacity of air, water, soils and ecosystems."

2.2 The Wellington region

The Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington region applies to the whole of the greater Wellington region. The region covers 813,005 hectares of land and has 497 kilometres of coastline. The following city and district councils have jurisdiction in performing the functions of territorial authorities, under the Resource Management Act, within the Wellington region:

- Kāpiti Coast District Council
- Porirua City Council
- Wellington City Council
- Lower Hutt City Council
- Upper Hutt City Council
- South Wairarapa District Council
- Carterton District Council
- Masterton District Council
- A small part of Tararua District is also in the region

The Wellington Regional Council has jurisdiction over the Wellington region, in performing the functions of a regional council under the Resource Management Act. The region shares boundaries with Horowhenua District Council, Horizons (Manawatu-Wanganui) Regional Council and Marlborough District Council.

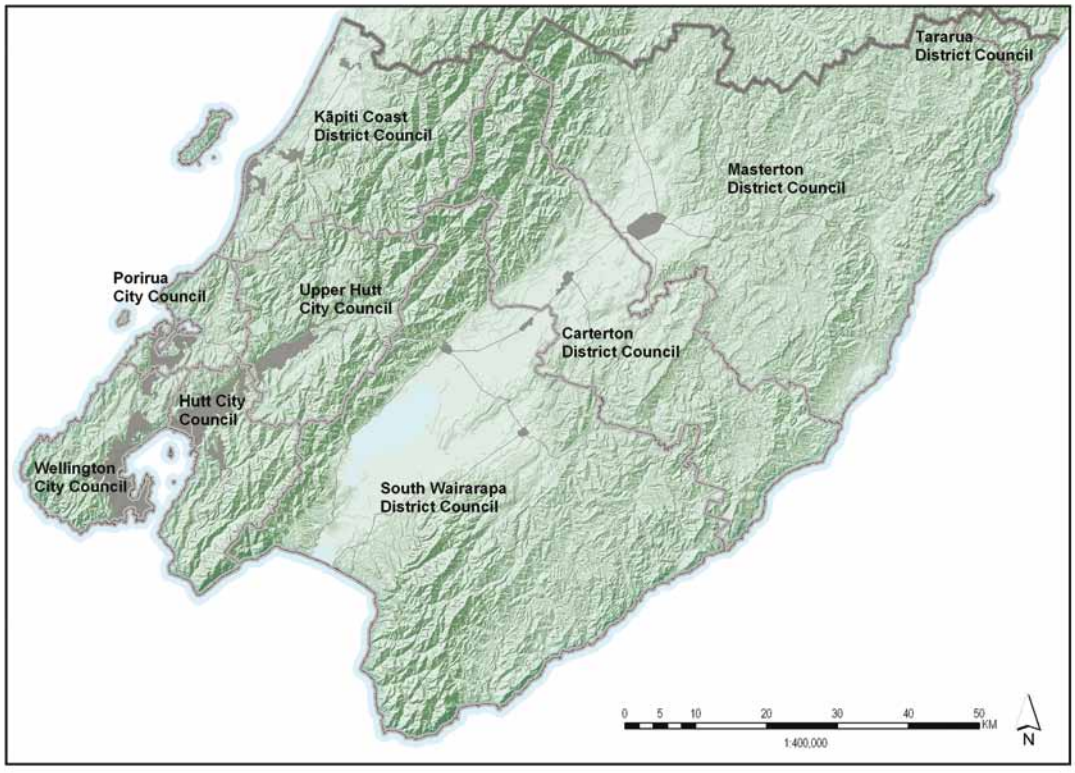


Figure 2: Wellington region and city and district council boundaries

In addition to these representative arrangements, there are six recognised tangata whenua tribal groups in the region. They are Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga, Ngāti Toa Rangātira, Rangitāne o Wairarapa, Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa, Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o te Ika a Maui and Te Ati Awa ki Whakarongotai. These tribes are currently represented by the following six iwi authorities:

- Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga is represented by Ngā Hapū ō Ōtaki
- Te Ati Awa ki Whakarongotai is represented by Ati Awa ki Whakarongotai Charitable Trust
- Ngāti Toa Rangātira is represented by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangātira Inc
- Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o te Ika a Maui is represented by Port Nicholson Block Settlement Trust
- Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa is represented by Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Trust
- Rangitāne o Wairarapa is represented by Rangitāne o Wairarapa Inc

2.3 Community outcomes for the Wellington region

There is a wide range of factors – political, social, cultural, economic and environmental – that can influence the region's move towards or away from sustainability. The Regional Policy Statement helps promote sustainability by identifying the significant resource management issues of the region, then setting out objectives, policies and methods to address these issues using the means available under the Resource Management Act.

There are other regional and national policy documents that also play a role in contributing towards sustainability and that address social, economic, cultural and environmental issues for the region. Some of these contribute to the formulation of objectives and policies contained within the Regional Policy Statement, as noted in section 1.3.

Key documents prepared by Wellington Regional Council and the region's city and district councils are the Wellington Regional Strategy (the region's sustainable economic growth framework), the Regional Land Transport Strategy, and the long term council community plans prepared by all local authorities.

So what do these documents suggest our region will be like, if we manage our natural and physical resources sustainably? The outcomes below are identified as key outcomes for the region within the Wellington Regional Strategy (June 2007) and in Wellington Regional Council's Long Term Council Community Plan 2006 – 2016 (amended June 2007).

Community Outcomes

Healthy environment – We have clean water, fresh air and healthy soils. Well functioning and diverse ecosystems make up an environment that can support our needs. Resources are used efficiently. There is minimal waste and pollution.

Connected community – Our connections and access are efficient, quick and easy – locally, nationally and internationally. Our communication networks, air and sea ports, roads and public transport systems enable us to link well with others, both within and outside the region.

Quality lifestyle – Living in the Wellington region is enjoyable and people feel safe. A variety of lifestyles can be pursued. Our art, sport, recreation and entertainment scenes are enjoyed by all community members – and attract visitors.

Entrepreneurial and innovation region – Innovation and new endeavours are welcomed and encouraged. Ideas are exchanged across all sectors, resulting in a creative business culture. We have excellent education and research institutions, and benefit from being the seat of government.

Sense of place – We have a deep sense of pride in the Wellington region and there is a strong community spirit. We value the region's unique characteristics – its rural, urban and harbour landscapes, its climate, its central location, and its capital city.

Essential services – High quality and secure infrastructure and services meet our everyday needs. These are developed and maintained to support the sustainable growth of the region, now and in the future.

Prosperous community – All members of our community prosper from a strong and growing economy. A thriving business sector attracts and retains a skilled and productive workforce.

Healthy community – Our physical and mental health is protected. Living and working environments are safe, and everyone has access to health care. Every opportunity is taken to recognise and provide for good health.

Prepared community – We can cope with emergency events. Individuals and businesses are able to take responsibility for their own well-being. Effective emergency management systems are in place.

Strong and tolerant community – People are important. All members of our community are empowered to participate in decision making and to contribute to society. We celebrate diversity and welcome newcomers, while recognising the importance of our tangata whenua.

While a large proportion of our community is in the city areas of Wellington, Porirua, Hutt, and Upper Hutt, a significant proportion is also in small townships and rural areas which largely rely on rural production activities. The rural production activities that occur in and around the rural and small township areas provide economic, social, cultural, and environmental benefits for the region as a whole, and contribute to the achievement of the community outcomes.

This Regional Policy Statement is an integral document in helping the Wellington Regional Council and the region's city and district councils support the achievement of this region's community outcomes. We can aim to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by reducing the use of fossil fuels for transport – for example, by investing in better public transport, encouraging more walking and cycling, reducing the need for travel, and steering development to achieve more integrated land use. There are policies in this Regional Policy Statement, particularly those under the banner of 'urban form, design and development', to this effect. We can also plan for some of the consequences of climate change and adapt where and how we live to cope with the likely changes. And, there are policies under the banner of 'natural hazards', to this effect. However, regional policy statements cannot respond to all of the issues and challenges that face our communities in attaining these outcomes. For example, a regional policy statement may not be the best mechanism to manage biosecurity issues, or be the most appropriate strategic planning document in which to speculate about the region's potential future capacity to support environmental refugees as a result of climate change effects in the wider Pacific region or beyond.

2.4 Integrating management of natural and physical resources

The management of activities so that the life supporting capacity of natural and physical resources is sustained can only be achieved if there is consideration of multiple resources and processes. A prime role of the Regional Policy Statement is to integrate management of the natural and physical resources of the region in response to issues of regional significance, including those issues of significance to iwi authorities.

But what does 'integrated management' mean, and why is this approach so important?

Resources co-exist and interact with one another and are impacted on by the activities people undertake. Kaitiakitanga, the environmental guardianship practiced by tangata whenua, has its foundation in the world view that all life and the elements within the natural world which support life – such as land and water – are connected. People are a part of the natural order, not superior to it. The land and everything within and upon it is interrelated. Land management, river management, and maintaining and developing transport or housing infrastructure all utilise resources and can have an effect upon natural processes.

Integration must occur at a range of scales and in a variety of contexts. The effects of activities can be localised or extensive, or they can be temporary or permanent. For example, an industry may subject a local community to objectionable odour, while runoff from rural land into streams can have adverse effects throughout the catchment or in the receiving environment in the coastal marine area, some distance away. Similarly, visual effects may be significant for some distance, perhaps even in a neighbouring region. Water catchments are often an appropriate scale for assessing effects because many effects are generally contained within a catchment and assume relevance to a definable community of interest. In an urban context, specified distances or travel times to essential services - such as transit nodes, a central business district, fire station, school or hospital – often provide an equivalent to 'catchment' in considering the inter-relationships between where people live, work and play, and how they access various places and services in going about their life. Integrated management is relevant to managing the inter-relationships between infrastructure and its associated services and any natural resource associated with it. It is also relevant to productive enterprise in rural areas and the natural resources upon which these enterprises rely.

Taking a whole of catchment approach is promoted within this Regional Policy Statement. It means considering the full mix of purposes, uses and activities within a catchment in terms of how these interact and contribute to outcomes within the catchment and for receiving environments beyond – such as in relation to soil productivity, water quality, erosion and stormwater control, or natural hazards. A whole of catchment approach is particularly useful for understanding and managing indigenous ecosystems and their complex interconnections. As well as having their own intrinsic values, healthy ecosystems provide us with ecosystem services that support our existence by providing clean air and water, productive soils and natural filtering processes. Providing for the community's needs while sustaining our ecosystems in a healthy state is one of our largest challenges. The whole of catchment approach suggests a need to work with multiple parties to establish shared objectives for a catchment and to ensure uses and activities are working towards the same goals or at least are not working against their attainment.

Just as it is essential to recognise and manage resources in an interconnected way, it is also vital to involve people in a meaningful way. Natural and physical resources are better managed when the social, economic and cultural factors that surround and drive their use or protection is taken into account. Decisions made about the management of resources are more effective and lasting if they reflect choices made by the community in terms of what it is best or most able to do. If integrated management is to be successful, it must recognise differing community and customary values, interests, skills, capacity and aspirations. Recognising and supporting the growth in community involvement in environmental projects, such as beach care, biodiversity and/or habitat protection, and reducing environmental 'footprints' is key to increasing community participation in regional resource management issues.

Many agencies, including government departments, regulatory authorities, and non-governmental organisations, share responsibility for providing direction to ensure resources are sustainably managed. To ensure that their objectives and policies are coherent and mutually supportive, it is essential that a common understanding of resource issues and sustainable management is shared. The processes adopted in dealing with day-to-day issues need to be closely aligned.

Wellington Regional Council and the region's city and district councils oversee the management of natural and physical resources on behalf of the community. Although legislation such as the Resource Management Act directs councils to perform certain functions and to manage defined resources, there is considerable discretion in terms of how this is to be achieved. In practical terms, councils make judgements about the appropriateness of a particular activity in a particular place. All places are part of a wider context and community. It is for the community to provide direction to the council on many of the effects arising from new activities. In attributing value to the environment, councils need to engage with communities and provide appropriate opportunities for comment about the management of resources. The Resource Management Act also charges councils with the responsibility of taking into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi when managing natural and physical resources. This includes the right of Māori to retain rangatiratanga and manage resources according to kaitiakitanga.

This Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington region has a key role in integrating the management of natural and physical resources. It identifies the resource management issues of regional significance, recognising the shared responsibility and the need for a common understanding of issues. It then sets out objectives, policies and methods that recognise the interaction and connection between different resources, the range of scales in which an issue can be addressed and the need to consider the social, economic cultural and environmental factors alongside one another. Ultimately, the Regional Policy Statement focuses on the matters that it can influence to make progress towards a sustainable region.

2.5 Application of the Regional Policy Statement across physical and jurisdictional boundaries

Natural and physical resources and processes do not stop at city, district or regional boundaries. Wellington Regional Council, the region's district and city councils, and neighbouring councils need processes to address issues that cross boundaries. These issues can be geographic or jurisdictional.

Wellington Regional Council and the region's district and city councils will promote consistent and integrated application of the objectives, policies and methods contained in this Regional Policy Statement. To this end, they will:

- Encourage agencies in the region to make provision, where appropriate, for the management of regionally significant issues in a manner consistent with objectives and policies stated in this document
- Review district and regional plans to give effect to the Regional Policy Statement
- Consult neighbouring regional councils over the preparation of plans prepared under the Resource Management Act
- Promote a collaborative approach to managing resource consent applications where the request for a consent involves decisions to be taken by a district or city council and the Wellington Regional Council
- Promote an integrated approach to managing resource consent applications where the application site or effects arising from the proposed activity cross regional or district boundaries and/or have implications for adjoining local authorities
- Promote a collaborative and consistent approach to managing regionally significant infrastructure that crosses territorial authority boundaries
- Investigate transferring and delegating powers, functions and duties to other authorities, including iwi authorities, where this will result in more effective or efficient resource management.

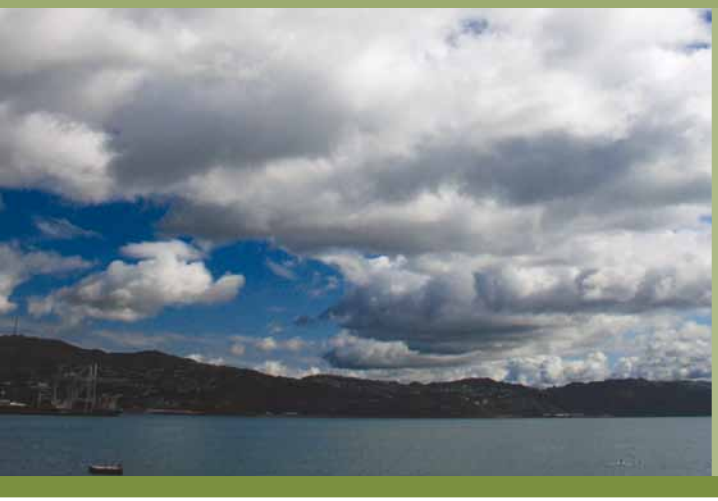
Wellington Regional Council and the region's district and city councils share some functions in accordance with the Resource Management Act. This is for the control of the use of land for the avoidance or mitigation of natural hazards; maintaining and enhancing indigenous biodiversity; and preventing or mitigating any adverse effects of the storage, use, disposal, or transportation of hazardous substances. The policies which describe how these responsibilities have been allocated are in section 4.3.

3. Resource management issues, objectives and summary of policies and methods to achieve the objectives in the Regional Policy Statement

This chapter provides an overview of the issues addressed by the Regional Policy Statement, the objectives sought to be achieved and provides a summary of the policies and methods to achieve the objectives. These are presented under the following topic headings:

- Air quality
- Coastal environment, including public access
- Energy, infrastructure and waste
- Fresh water, including public access
- Historic heritage
- Indigenous ecosystems
- Landscape
- Natural hazards
- Regional form, design and function
- Resource management with tangata whenua
- Soils and minerals

Each section in this chapter addresses a topic then introduces the issues. All the issues are issues of regional significance or have been identified as issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities. Each section includes a summary table showing all the objectives that relate to that topic and the titles of the policies and methods that will achieve those objectives. The table also includes a reference to other policies that need to be considered alongside to gain a complete view of the issue across the full scope of the Regional Policy Statement.



3.1 Air quality

Overall, the Wellington region has good air quality. This is because it has a windy climate, and there are few air polluting industries in the region. However, the region does experience localised air quality problems that impact on the amenity and health of the community and the mauri of air.

Some contaminants in air are associated with people's activities – such as smoke from fires, dust and other emissions – which may produce fumes or odours.

Of those discharges associated with people's activities:

- The most polluting air contaminant in the Wellington region is fine particulate matter. In winter almost all of this comes from domestic fires
- Odours, smoke and dust from people's activities can reduce the amenity of an area, affect people's health and social and cultural wellbeing, create annoyance, and sometimes cause poor visibility
- Our monitoring shows that discharges from motor vehicles in the region do not occur at levels that could adversely affect people's health
- Industrial discharges from sources – such as abrasive blasting and wood processing – can have localised adverse effects. Industries that discharge to air are largely concentrated around Seaview

The amenity value of air depends on how clean and fresh it is. High amenity is associated with good visibility, low levels of deposited dust and people's ability to enjoy their outdoor environment is not impaired. Amenity is reduced by contaminants in the air affecting people's wellbeing – such as when dust and smoke reduces visibility or soils surfaces, or when odour is objectionable.

Reverse sensitivity effects can arise along the interface between areas of differing land uses – such as between residential and industrial or rural areas. Amenity values need to be considered in the context of different environments and they may change temporarily or seasonally. In effect, what constitutes an objectionable odour, or level of smoke or dust is, in part, dependant on the normal conditions experienced in a locality or at a time of year. These effects are most likely to arise where production is adjacent to residential and rural-residential subdivisions or adjacent to areas which can be subdivided. In such circumstances, the new activities would need to accept the effects or incorporate provisions that ensure adequate protection from adverse effects from the established activity.

The National Environmental Standards for Air Quality were introduced in 2004. The standards are breached when the threshold concentration for fine particulate matter (PM_{10}) is exceeded more than once in an airshed, in a 12 month period. The eight airsheds in the Wellington region are Kāpiti, Porirua, Upper Hutt, Lower Hutt, Wainuiomata, central Wellington, Karori and Wairarapa.

Outdoor air quality monitoring has shown that during periods of cold calm weather, levels of fine particulate matter may build up, particularly in the Wairarapa (specifically Masterton), Wainuiomata and Upper Hutt airsheds. On occasions, the levels of fine particulate matter have exceeded the national environmental standard for air quality.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for air quality are:

Table 1: Air quality Objective 1

1. Impacts on amenity and wellbeing from odour, smoke and dust

Odour, smoke and dust affect amenity values and people's wellbeing. These effects are generally localised and result from the following activities or land uses:

(a) odour from activities – such as, rendering, spray painting and solvent use, landfills, sewage treatment plants, silage feeding and effluent spreading

(b) smoke from domestic fires and backyard burning

(c) dust from land uses or activities – such as, earthworks, quarries, and land clearance.

Table 1: Air quality Objective 2

2. Health effects from discharges of fine particulate matter

Fine particulate matter predominantly discharged from domestic fires, occasionally reaches concentrations that can harm people's health. This can happen in valleys and areas where levels of fine particulate matter may build up during periods of cold calm weather.

Table 1: Air quality objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
Objective 1 Discharges of odour, smoke and dust to air do not adversely affect amenity values and people's wellbeing.	Policy 1: Odour, smoke and dust – district plans	90	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 6: Information about reducing air pollution	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	154
			Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	158
			Also see – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30, 31 & 32 **and consider** – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
	Policy 2: Reducing adverse effects of the discharge of odour, smoke, dust and fine particulate matter – regional plans	91	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 6: Information about reducing air pollution	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	154
			Method 26: Prepare airshed action plans	Wellington Regional Council	157
			Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	158
			Also see – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8 **and consider** – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
Objective 2 Human health is protected from unacceptable levels of fine particulate matter.	Policy 2: Reducing adverse effects of the discharge of odour, smoke, dust and fine particulate matter – regional plans	91	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 6: Information about reducing air pollution	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	154
			Method 26: Prepare airshed action plans	Wellington Regional Council	157
			Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Also see – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; **and consider –** Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		

3.2 Coastal environment (including public access)

From Ōtaki around to the Wairarapa, the region's coastal environment contains significant habitats for a wide variety of plants and animals, and also provides for a diverse range of activities. The character ranges from the largely rural Wairarapa coast to the highly developed urban areas around Wellington and Porirua Harbours. The Kāpiti coast has sandy beaches, and is experiencing rapid population growth. The south coast is rugged, yet because of its proximity to the Hutt Valley and Wellington city, is a popular place to visit.

Tangata whenua have strong links with the coastal environment, value its mauri, its mana and all it offers. The region's identity and significance to Māori are closely intertwined with the coastal environment. Many sites within the coastal environment are associated with iwi histories, traditions and tikanga. For example, mahinga mātaitai (places to gather seafood) and tauranga waka (canoe landing places). Some of these sites embody spiritual and sacred values, such as urupa (burial places). Of particular concern to tangata whenua is the discharge of human and other wastes into the coastal environment, which causes a loss of mauri of the water body.

As well as its cultural importance, the coastal environment is important to the regional community for recreation and general enjoyment. It is also the location of many activities and structures that require a coastal location. Significant infrastructure – such as Centreport, the Cook Strait cable and other transmission infrastructure, and several state highway and rail corridors – is located in the coastal environment. This infrastructure is essential to the community's economic and social wellbeing. This region's coastal environment also has significant wind and marine energy resources. There are also other commercial activities that may be appropriate in highly modified coastal areas.

The Regional Policy Statement must give effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, which provides a policy framework for both the wet and dry parts of the coastal environment. This framework recognises the ecological, geographical, cultural, social, and economic linkages between land and sea, and the complementary responsibilities that different authorities have for coastal management. Other national policy statements are also relevant.

The preservation of natural character in the coastal environment is a matter of national importance in the Resource Management Act. Matters that contribute to the natural character of the coastal environment include: the dynamic coastal processes and ecosystems of escarpments, sand dunes, estuaries and salt marshes, significant landscapes and seascapes, geological features and landforms, sand dunes and beach systems, sites of historic or cultural significance, an area's amenity and openness, and in some places its remoteness.

Much of the region's coastal environment is in private ownership and is being actively farmed. This rural land use has had a significant impact on the coastal environment resulting in landscapes which are 'modified but natural' in the continuum of natural character. These pastoral landscapes are valued by people not only for their natural character (aesthetic appeal) but also by landowners for the economic benefits they derive from them. While farming activities have modified the coastal environment, these pastoral "working landscapes", in some cases, have helped to prevent further more intensive development. Reasonable use of the coastal environment, including existing use, should be provided for, while protecting the coast from inappropriate activities and development.

Natural character of the coast is being degraded through incremental loss and damage to coastal ecosystems including estuaries and salt-marshes, e.g. the Waikanae estuary, Pauatahanui Inlet, and Motuwaireka Stream estuary at Riversdale. It has largely been lost in the built-up area of Wellington Harbour extending from Kaiwharawhara to the airport, in the reclaimed and highly developed Wellington city area, and around the Onepoto Arm of Porirua Harbour. Areas that still have high natural character are under increasing pressure for development, particularly along the Kāpiti and Wairarapa coasts, and Pauatahanui Inlet.

The maintenance and enhancement of public access to and along the coastal marine area is another matter of national importance in the Resource Management Act. Where land is publicly owned, public access can be enhanced by providing walking tracks and recreational areas. Where land is privately owned, city and district councils can take esplanade reserves or strips as part of subdivisions. On private land that is not proposed to be subdivided, however, public access is at the discretion and with the permission of the landowner. To date, there has been no region-wide strategic planning in the region that has identified where public access should be enhanced. Where esplanade reserves and strips have been taken for public access, city and district councils sometimes struggle to maintain them. Even where there is legal access, it is not always aligned with access that is physically possible. There are circumstances where public access to the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers may not be desirable – such as to provide security for regional infrastructure, allow for farming activities and prevent harm to the public.

The coastal marine area is the final receiving environment for contaminants carried in streams and stormwater from rural and urban land uses. In addition, there are four discharges of treated sewage effluent from the region's four main cities, numerous sewage 'overflow' discharges and other minor discharges. Sediment from earthworks is affecting coastal water quality and shellfish beds, and stormwater sediments contaminated with heavy metals and other toxic substances are building up on the sea bed of Wellington and Porirua harbours to levels that could adversely affect aquatic life. High levels of microbial contamination in sewage and stormwater discharges can make coastal water unsuitable for swimming and could transmit diseases to marine mammals.

Seawalls, vehicle use in the coastal environment and earthworks are examples of activities that modify dunes, foreshores and the seabed. They cause adverse effects on the natural, physical and ecological processes that underpin the proper functioning of the coastal environment, including the coastal marine area. In some circumstances, some interference may be appropriate, for example extraction of sand or gravel to reduce flood risk, or planting of coastal vegetation as part of dune building programmes.

The implications of sea-level rise on the coastal environment also need to be considered when looking at the potential effects of new subdivisions, use and development.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for the coastal environment are:

1. Adverse effects on the natural character of the coastal environment

Table 2: Coastal environment Objectives 3, 4 & 5

The natural character of the region's coastal environment has been, and continues to be, adversely affected by activities such as large-scale earthworks for housing developments and roads, changes in land use and the placement of structures.

2. Coastal water quality and ecosystems

Table 2: Coastal environment Objective 6

Table 6(a): Indigenous ecosystems Objective 16

Discharges of stormwater, sewage, sediment and other contaminants to the coast are adversely affecting the health of coastal ecosystems, the suitability of coastal water for recreation and shellfish gathering, mauri and amenity.

3. Human activities interfere with natural coastal processes

Table 2: Coastal environment Objective 7

Table 8(a): Natural hazards Objectives 19 & 20

Human activities have modified and continue to interfere with natural physical and ecological coastal processes. For example:

(a) Seawalls alter sediment movement along beaches and estuaries and can cause erosion problems in some areas and deposition problems in others.

(b) Sand dunes and dune vegetation can be significantly affected by inappropriate development, vehicles, and trampling by people and animals.

(c) Some land uses and earthworks can cause increased rates of sedimentation in low energy receiving environments, smothering aquatic life, for example in Porirua Harbour.

4. Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers (shared with Issue 4 in section 3.4)

Table 2: Coastal environment Objective 8

Table 4: Fresh water Objective 8

There have been inconsistent approaches to the taking of access strips or esplanade reserves as part of subdivisions. This has meant that public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers is not always provided, or has been provided in places where people can not take advantage of it. Even where physical access is available, it is not always possible if access ways are not well maintained.

Table 2: Coastal environment objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 3 Habitats and features in the coastal environment that have significant indigenous biodiversity values are protected; and Habitats and features in the coastal environment that have recreational, cultural, historical or landscape values that are significant are protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.	Policy 4: Identifying the landward extent of the coastal environment – district plans	93	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 30: Prepare a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour	Wellington Regional Council, Porirua City Council and Wellington City Council	158
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Method 50: Prepare a regional landscape character description	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	161
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 6; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 21; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 23; Landscape (Table 7) policies 25 & 27; **and consider –** Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 6: Recognising the regional significance of Porirua Harbour (including Pauatahanui Inlet and Onepoto Arm) – district and regional plans	94	Method 30: Prepare a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour	Wellington Regional Council, Porirua City Council and Wellington City Council	158
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 5; Freshwater (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15, 18 & 19;Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 21 & 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 23 & 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 27 & 28; **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 53; Freshwater (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 22: Protecting historic heritage values – district and regional plans	104	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 8; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30, 31 & 32 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 3 (Continued)	Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans	105	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 18 & 19; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6b) policy 61; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 53; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 26: Protecting outstanding natural features and landscape values – district and regional plans	107	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 17 & 18; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policy 28 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 28: Managing special amenity landscape values – district and regional plans	108	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 17 & 18; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policy 26 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 3 (Continued)	Policy 35: Preserving the natural character of the coastal environment – consideration	116	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Method 7: Information about high natural character in the coastal environment	Wellington Regional Council	154
			Also consider – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 38: Identifying the landward extent of the coastal environment – consideration	119	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Also consider – Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non-regulatory	143	Method 12: Information about techniques to maintain and enhance indigenous ecosystems	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	155
			Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Method 53: Support community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	162
			Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	162
Objective 4 The natural character of the coastal environment is protected from the adverse effects of inappropriate subdivision, use and development.	Policy 3: Protecting high natural character in the coastal environment – district and regional plans	91	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 7: Information about high natural character in the coastal environment	Wellington Regional Council	154
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Method 50: Prepare a regional landscape character description	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	161
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 17 & 18; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policy 26 **and consider –** Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 4 (Continued)	Policy 4: Identifying the landward extent of the coastal environment – district plans	93	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Method 50: Prepare a regional landscape character description	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	161
			Also see – Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 21; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 23; Landscape (Table 7) policies 25 & 27 **and consider –** Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 22: Protecting historic heritage values – district and regional plans	104	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 8; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30, 31 & 32 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans	105	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 17 & 18; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6b) policy 62; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 53; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 4 (Continued)	Policy 26: Protecting outstanding natural features and landscape values – district and regional plans	107	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 17 & 18; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policy 28 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47 Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 28: Managing special amenity landscape values – district and regional plans	108	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 17 & 18; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policy 26 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 35: Preserving the natural character of the coastal environment – consideration	116	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Method 7: Information about high natural character in the coastal environment	Wellington Regional Council	154
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 4 (Continued)	Policy 36: Managing effects on natural character in the coastal environment – consideration	117	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Method 7: Information about high natural character in the coastal environment	Wellington Regional Council	154
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 38: Identifying the landward extent of the coastal environment – consideration	119	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Also consider – Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
Objective 5 Areas of the coastal environment where natural character has been degraded are restored and rehabilitated.	Policy 6: Recognising the regional significance of Porirua Harbour (including Pauatahanui Inlet and Onepoto Arm) – district and regional plans	94	Method 30: Prepare a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour	Wellington Regional Council, Porirua City Council and Wellington City Council	158
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 5; Freshwater (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15, 17 & 18;Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 21 & 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 23 & 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 27 & 28; **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 53; Freshwater (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non-regulatory	143	Method 8: Information about restoration and enhancement of degraded water bodies and the natural character of the coastal environment	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	155
			Method 27: Integrate management across mean high water springs	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	157
			Method 28: Prepare a coastal and marine ecosystems action plan	Wellington Regional Council	158
			Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	158
			Method 53: Support community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	162

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 6 The quality of coastal waters is maintained or enhanced to a level that is suitable for the health and vitality of coastal and marine ecosystems.	Policy 5: Maintaining and enhancing coastal water quality for aquatic ecosystem health – regional plans	94	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	159
			Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	159
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15, 16, 17 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 6: Recognising the regional significance of Porirua Harbour (including Pauatahanui Inlet and Onepoto Arm) – district and regional plans	94	Method 30: Prepare a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour	Wellington Regional Council, Porirua City Council and Wellington City Council	158
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 5; Freshwater (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15, 17 & 18;Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 21 & 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 23 & 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 27 & 28; **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 53; Freshwater (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 40: Safeguarding aquatic ecosystem health in water bodies – consideration	120	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	153
			Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	159
			Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	159
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 37 & 38; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 41, 42 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 7 The integrity, functioning and resilience of physical and ecological processes in the coastal environment are protected from the adverse effects of inappropriate subdivision, use and development.	Policy 6: Recognising the regional significance of Porirua Harbour (including Pauatahanui Inlet and Onepoto Arm) – district and regional plans	94	Method 30: Prepare a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour	Wellington Regional Council, Porirua City Council and Wellington City Council	158
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 5; Freshwater (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15, 17 & 18; Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 21 & 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 23 & 24 Landscape (Table 7) policies 27 & 28; **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 53; Freshwater (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 37: Safeguarding life-supporting capacity of coastal ecosystems – consideration	118	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 34, 37 & 39; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
Objective 8 Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers is enhanced (objective 8 is shared for the coastal environment and fresh water).	Policy 53: Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers – consideration	132	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Method 51: Identify areas for improved public access	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	161
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35 & 36; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		

3.3 Energy, infrastructure and waste

(a) Energy

New Zealand's energy needs have largely been met from coal, oil, gas, hydro and geothermal resources. New Zealand relies on imported oil for around half of its energy needs. Electricity supply has been dominated by hydro generation, with fossil fuels used as a backup to meet peak demand and in dry years.

Energy generation operations in the Wellington region include wind, hydro and landfill gas. Resource consent has been granted for a trial marine energy development in Cook Strait.

Energy is distributed to and utilised by five main sectors in the region: transport, agriculture, industrial, commercial and residential. Demand for energy from all sectors continues to grow, with the most significant growth coming from transport.

Traditional energy sources will not be able to meet increasing energy demand. The region is vulnerable to oil supply disruptions (as a result of international circumstances) and fluctuations to hydro generation during dry years.

In the long term, energy prices are likely to rise as global oil demand approaches, and then exceeds, the ability to supply. Many aspects of society – such as transport, agriculture, trade, tourism, and manufacturing – are heavily dependent on oil, and continuing oil price rises and other risks to supply may lead to severe impacts on the Wellington region's economy. Appropriate use and management of such resources will be critical in meeting the region's quality of life in the future.

There is also the challenge of reducing greenhouse gas emissions from fossil fuels to meet international climate change obligations.

The Wellington region faces several major long-term energy challenges, including responding to climate change and tackling carbon emissions, especially from transportation and energy generation. Other challenges are securing clean, renewable energy at affordable prices and using it efficiently, as well as responding to impacts on the region from oil depletion an the rising costs of oil. This means looking to make better use of existing energy resources through energy conservation and efficiency, better utilising the region's renewable energy resources, and looking at ways that the impacts from oil price increases and oil depletion can be mitigated.

The New Zealand Energy Strategy (2007), the New Zealand Energy Efficiency and Conservation Strategy (2007) and the New Zealand Transport Strategy (2008) outline New Zealand's actions on energy and climate change. The objectives, policies and methods on energy in this Regional Policy Statement will assist with making progress towards national targets. There are, however, a number of targets – such as reducing carbon dioxide-equivalent emissions from transport – where the Regional Policy Statement has limited influence.

The region contains significantly greater renewable energy resources than are currently used. Wind, biofuels and solar (for hot water systems), have been identified as possible renewable energy generation sources for the region. There is also the potential for domestic-scale and small-scale distributed renewable energy generation including small-scale hydro in the region. Tidal currents in Cook Strait and, to a lesser extent, wave action in Cook Strait and off the Wairarapa coast are also potentially significant renewable energy resources, but technological advances are required to realise this potential. New Zealand has limited locations appropriate for marine energy development and the Cook Strait has one of the best tidal/ocean current resources in the country.

(b) Infrastructure

The roading network, airports, the port, telecommunication facilities, the rail network and other utilities and infrastructure, including energy generation, transmission and distribution networks, are significant physical resources. This infrastructure forms part of national or regional networks and enables communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing and their health and safety. The efficient use and development of such infrastructure can be adversely affected by development. For example, land development can encroach on infrastructure or interfere with its efficient use. Infrastructure can also have an adverse effect on the surrounding environment. For example, the operation or use of infrastructure can create noise which may adversely impact surrounding communities. These effects need to be balanced to determine what is appropriate for the individual circumstances.

The National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission (2008) sets out objectives and policies to enable the management of effects on and of the electricity transmission network under the Resource Management Act. The Statement recognises that efficient and secure electricity transmission plays a vital role in the well-being of New Zealand and makes it explicit that electricity transmission is to be considered a matter of national significance.

(c) Waste

Dealing with waste is a mounting problem because some of the resources discarded still have value, landfills use land that could be otherwise productive and landfill disposal has adverse effects on the environment. These can include reverse sensitivity effects, whereby a newly established activity may be adversely affected by an existing landfill and may need to protect itself from these effects.

Landfills should be the last resort for unwanted materials. This is because they produce leachate and methane gas from the degradation of materials and organic matter, and because landfill space is finite. In 2004 there were 10 municipal landfills in the Wellington region, in 2007 there were five, and two more will close over the next ten years.

The amount of waste needs to be reduced to ensure potentially valuable resources are used efficiently, reduce the need to develop new landfills and extend the life of existing landfills. Cleanfills are one way to extend the life of landfills by diverting clean inert waste from the landfill waste stream. In 2007 nearly 400,000 tonnes of material was sent to landfills in the Wellington region. At least 20 per cent and in some areas as much as 60 to 70 per cent could have been recycled or composted. This occurs because there is no market for the final product or there are no facilities in New Zealand to process the materials. While some materials are sent overseas for recycling or resource recovery, this option may not be viable in the long-term, so finding local solutions will become more important.

The Local Government Act requires city and district councils to prepare waste management plans that make provision for the collection and reduction, reuse, recycling, recovery, treatment, or disposal of waste in the district, and provide for its effective and efficient implementation. The Regional Policy Statement has no role in the development or implementation of waste management plans.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for energy, infrastructure and waste are:

1. Energy

Table 3: Energy, infrastructure and waste Objectives 9 & 10

Table 9: Regional form Objective 22

The Wellington region is dependent on externally generated electricity and overseas-sourced fossil fuels and is therefore vulnerable to supply disruptions and energy shortages. In addition, demand for energy is increasing. However, significant renewable energy resources exist within the region.

2. Infrastructure

Table 3: Energy, infrastructure and waste Objective 10

Infrastructure enables communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing. The management, use and operation of infrastructure can be adversely affected when incompatible land uses occur under, over, or adjacent.

3. Waste

Table 3: Energy, infrastructure and waste Objective 11

We cannot continue to generate the current waste volumes because of the costs of disposal, limited space in existing landfills and because it is inefficient to dispose of potentially valuable resources. Developing new landfills also poses significant challenges economically, environmentally and socially.

Table 3: Energy, infrastructure and waste objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 9 The region's energy needs are met in ways that: (a) improve energy efficiency and conservation; (b) diversify the type and scale of renewable energy development; (c) maximise the use of renewable energy resources; (d) reduce dependency on fossil fuels; and (e) reduce greenhouse gas emissions from transportation.	Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans	95	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Also see – Air quality (Table 1) policies 1 & 2; Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 & 11; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 13, 14, 17, 18 & 19; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 44; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 9: Reducing the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels and carbon dioxide emissions from transportation – Regional Land Transport Strategy	96	Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Also see – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 10; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 33		
	Policy 10: Promoting travel demand management – district plans and Regional Land Transport Strategy	97	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 9: Information about travel demand management	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	155
			Also see – Air quality (Table 1) policy 2; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7, 8 & 11; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 31 & 32 **and consider –** Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 11: Promoting energy efficient design and small scale renewable energy generation – district plans	97	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 10: Information about energy efficient subdivision, design and building development	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	155
			Also see – Air quality (Table 1) policy 2; Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 3; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7, 8 & 10; Freshwater (Table 4) policies 12, 13, 17, 18, 19 & 20; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40 & 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policies 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 56 & 57; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 9 (Continued)	Policy 39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration	119	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation-consideration	135	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	153
			Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development	Wellington Regional Council	157
			Also consider – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
	Policy 65: Promoting efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory	144	Method 10: Information about energy efficient subdivision, design and building development	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	155
			Method 33: Identify sustainable energy programmes	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste, and use water and energy efficiently	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	162
Objective 10 The social, economic, cultural and environmental, benefits of regionally significant infrastructure are recognised and protected.	Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans	95	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Also see – Air quality (Table 1) policies 1 & 2; Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 & 11; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 13, 14, 17, 18 & 19; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29 **and consider** – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 44; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 10 (Continued)	Policy 8: Protecting regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans	96	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Also see – Air quality (Table 1) policies 1 & 2; Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7, 9, 10 & 11; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 13, 14, 18 & 19; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration	119	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
Objective 11 The quantity of waste disposed of is reduced.	Policy 65: Promoting efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory	144	Method 17: Information about waste management	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	156
			Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste, and use water and energy efficiently	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	162

3.4 Fresh water
(including public access)

Fresh water is integral to our health, wellbeing, livelihood and culture. Freshwater is essential for our economy and defines our landscape and sustains ecosystems. People value clean fresh water for many reasons – economic, recreational, aesthetic, ecological and cultural. It is a matter of national importance to protect wetlands, lakes, rivers and streams from inappropriate use and development.

The region's fresh water has to meet a range of uses valued by the community. There is a range of differing uses and values associated with fresh water. The resource needs to be available to meet the needs of both current and future generations. This range of uses and values leads to multiple pressures on the quantity and quality of the fresh water which can cumulatively impact on the availability and value of the resource for use. This is a complex issue that involves multiple resource users with differing values. A whole of catchment approach is particularly useful for understanding and managing these complexities. It is also important that the flow of water is managed appropriately.

Māori consider fresh water to be a significant taonga (valued resource) that plays a central role in both spiritual and secular realms. In the Māori world view, water represents the life blood of the land. The condition of water is a reflection of the state of the land, and this in turn is a reflection of the health of the people.

In their natural state, river catchments and wetlands cleanse and purify water, recharge groundwater and reduce the extremes of flooding. Rivers, lakes and wetlands provide habitat for aquatic life, but when they and their catchments are degraded the water bodies' ability to support healthy functioning aquatic ecosystems is reduced.

Monitoring of the region's rivers shows that many urban and lowland pastoral streams regularly fail water quality guidelines. The most common reasons for failing are high levels of nutrients or bacteria, or poor clarity. Biological monitoring shows that aquatic health is also poorest in these streams. The adverse effects of erosion and sediment run-off on fresh water are discussed in section 3.11 Soil and Minerals.

Urban streams are affected by stormwater discharges, especially when there are high proportions of impervious cover – such as roofs and roads – in the catchment. Stormwater, which generally has little or no treatment, contains sediments and bacteria, as well as persistent contaminants – like heavy metals – which accumulate in stream sediments and eventually in the coastal environments where the streams discharge. These contaminants affect freshwater fish and invertebrates and can have chronic long-term adverse effects on river and coastal ecosystems. Urban land uses also affect water quality in rivers and streams and can cause other pressures on freshwater habitat by creating the demand to pipe or fill in small streams.

There are eight major discharges of treated sewage to fresh water in the region – one from the treatment plant at Paraparaumu, one from Rathkeale College in Masterton, with the rest from the Wairarapa towns of Masterton, Castlepoint, Carterton, Greytown, Featherston and Martinborough. Treated sewage often contains high levels of disease-causing organisms that can make the rivers unsafe for recreational use, as well as nutrients, which can promote nuisance aquatic weed and algal growth. Discharges of wastes into water bodies are of particular concern to tangata whenua because waste, particularly sewage waste, degrades the mauri (life force) of the water body.

Land uses affect the state of rivers and streams and, consequently, the coast. Nearly half the land in the region is used for agriculture. Rivers and streams in these catchments have poor biological health and water quality, and are more likely to suffer from algal growth in late summer, when conditions are driest and warmest and river flows at their lowest. Groundwater around Te Horo, Ōtaki and in the Wairarapa valley is also affected by land uses, and in some areas has elevated levels of nitrate. This could be from farming or from septic tanks.

Accommodating people's needs for water is becoming more and more difficult because some water resources in the region are already fully allocated and others are close to full allocation. Non-consumptive uses of water can often be undertaken with negligible effects on water bodies. In the Wairarapa, the amount of water taken for farm pasture irrigation has more than doubled over the last 10 years and increasing populations in the region's urban areas means demand for water supply from rivers, lakes and groundwater is expected to increase. The pressure on water resources is also likely to increase as a result of climate change. Some predicted effects are that the central and eastern Wairarapa will become drier, and droughts will occur more frequently and persist for longer periods.

Groundwater levels in some Wairarapa aquifers are declining year by year. Lowered groundwater levels can affect the flow of springs and rivers and streams, and water levels in wetlands, which can eventually dry up. If continued abstractions keep the groundwater level low, the dependent ecosystems can be permanently affected.

Prolonged low flows in rivers mean there is less habitat available for aquatic life and the adverse effects of contamination are worse because of reduced dilution. Low flows in summer mean water temperatures and algal growths increase, especially if there is no riparian vegetation. Because people's need to take water is greatest at times of low rainfall, abstractions generally lower river flows when aquatic life is already stressed.

Existing users often have invested in infrastructure in reliance upon consents for the take and/or use of water.

All these matters should be recognised in the efficient management of water.

The introduction and spread of aquatic pests are a threat to the health of aquatic ecosystems. In wetlands, exotic plants such as willows and blackberry can displace wetland plants and do not provide suitable habitat for wetland species. Pests – such as didymo and pest fish – also have potential for significant adverse effects.

It is a matter of national importance to maintain and enhance public access to and along rivers and lakes. There is little information about the state of public access to rivers and lakes in the region. Where land is publicly owned, public access has generally been enhanced with the provision of walking tracks and recreational areas. For example, major rivers such as the Hutt, Waikanae and Ruamāhanga, which are managed for flood protection or soil conservation purposes, have good access for recreational use.

Where land is privately owned, city and district councils can take esplanade reserves or strips as part of subdivisions. On private land that is not proposed to be subdivided, however, public access is at the discretion and with the permission of the landowner. To date, there has been no region-wide strategic planning in the region that has identified where public access should be enhanced. Where esplanade reserves and strips have been taken for public access, city and district councils sometimes struggle to maintain them. Even where there is legal access, it is not always aligned with access that is physically possible. There are circumstances where public access to the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers may not be desirable – such as to provide security for regional infrastructure, allow for farming activities and prevent harm to the public.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for fresh water are:

1. Pollution is affecting water quality in water bodies

Table 4: Fresh water Objective 12

The water quality of rivers and streams, lakes, wetlands and groundwater in the region is being polluted by discharges and contaminants arising from urban and rural land uses.

2. Poor ecosystem function in rivers, lakes and wetlands

Table 4: Fresh water Objectives 12 & 13
Table 6(a): Indigenous ecosystems Objective 16

The ecosystem function of some rivers, lakes and wetlands has been impaired, with some wetland and lowland stream ecosystems coming under particular pressure. Some activities that can impair ecosystem function are:

(a) filling in gullies and ephemeral streams and straightening or piping small streams
(b) lining stream banks and beds with rock or concrete
(c) removing streamside vegetation
(d) works in rivers, particularly during low flows
(e) the introduction and spread of aquatic pests, including didymo and pest fish, and weeds in wetlands which displace wetland plants
(f) stock access to river and stream beds, lake beds and wetlands, and their margins
(g) creating impermeable land within a catchment through asphalting, concreting and building structures
(h) taking water from rivers and groundwater connected to rivers, wetlands and springs.

3. There is increasing demand on limited water resources

Table 4: Fresh water Objective 14

There is a limited amount of water in water bodies available for human use and demand is increasing. The efficient management of water in the region's water bodies is a matter of vital importance for sustaining the wellbeing of people, communities and the regional economy.

An additional issue shared with the coastal environment is:

4. Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers (shared with Issue 4 in section 3.2)

Table 2: Coastal environment
Table 4: Fresh water Objective 8

There have been inconsistent approaches to the taking of access strips or esplanade reserves as part of subdivisions. This has meant that public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers is not always provided, or has been provided in places where people can not take advantage of it. Even where physical access is available, it is not always possible if access ways are not well maintained.

Table 4: Fresh water objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 12 The quantity and quality of fresh water: (a) meet the range of uses and values for which water is required; (b) safeguard the life supporting capacity of water bodies; and (c) meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations.	Policy 12: Management purposes for surface water bodies – regional plans	98	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 34: Prepare a regional water strategy	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	159
			Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	159
			Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	159
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7& 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 14, 15, 16, 17 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 13: Allocating water – regional plans	98	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7& 8 Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 16, 17, 18 & 19; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 43, 44 & 45; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 59		
	Policy 14: Minimising contamination in stormwater from new development – regional plans	99	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 34: Prepare a regional water strategy	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	159
			Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	159
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 and 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 15, 17 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 12 (Continued)	Policy 15: Minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance – district and regional plans	99	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	158
			Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	159
			Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	159
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 7; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 17 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 27; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 42, 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
	Policy 16: Promoting discharges to land – regional plans	100	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	159
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15, 17 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 17: Water allocation and use for the health needs of people – regional plans	101	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5, Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 & 9; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 13 & 18 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 37 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 & 44; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 59		

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 12 (Continued)	Policy 40: Safeguarding aquatic ecosystem health in water bodies – consideration	120	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	153
			Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	159
			Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	159
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 41, 42 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 41: Minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance – consideration	121	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	153
			Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	158
			Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	159
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36, 37 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 42, 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
	Policy 42: Minimising contamination in stormwater from development – consideration	122	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	153
			Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	159
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 13 The region's rivers, lakes and wetlands support healthy functioning ecosystems.	Policy 18: Protecting aquatic ecological function of water bodies – regional plans	101	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	158
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 & 9; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15 & 19; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 19: Managing amenity, recreational and indigenous biodiversity values of rivers and lakes – regional plans	102	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	158
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7& 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 43: Protecting aquatic ecological function of water bodies – consideration	122	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	153
			Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	158
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 42; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non-regulatory	143	Method 8: Information about restoration and enhancement of degraded water bodies and the natural character of the coastal environment	Wellington Regional Council	155
			Method 11: Information about water conservation and efficient use	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	155
			Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	158
			Method 53: Support community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	162

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 14 Fresh water available for use and development is allocated and used efficiently.	Policy 19: Using water efficiently – regional plans	102	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 34: Prepare a regional water strategy	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	159
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	159
			Method 47: Investigate the use of transferable water permits	Wellington Regional Council	161
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5, Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7& 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 13 & 18 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 37 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 & 44; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
	Policy 44: Managing water takes to ensure efficient use – consideration	123	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 & 45; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
	Policy 45: Using water efficiently – consideration	124	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	153
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	159
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 & 44; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 59		
	Policy 65: Promoting efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory	144	Method 11: Information about water conservation and efficient use	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	155
			Method 34: Prepare a regional water strategy	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	159
			Method 48: Investigate the use of transferable water permits	Wellington Regional Council	161
			Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste, and use water and energy efficiently	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	162

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 8 Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers is enhanced (objective 8 is shared for the coastal environment and fresh water).	Policy 53: Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers – consideration	132	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	153
			Method 51: Identify areas for improved public access	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	161
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35 & 36; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		

3.5 Historic heritage

Historic heritage provides a connection to those who lived before us. It helps us define who we are and contributes to our sense of place. Once destroyed, it cannot be replaced.

Our history is found in both the tangible physical remains and in the intangible values associated with our ancestors. Historic heritage is not just about history, but also culture, archaeology, architecture, science and technology. For Māori, places of cultural and historic heritage are integral to wellbeing. Historic heritage resources provide continuity between the past and the present that, properly maintained, will continue into the future.

In the Wellington region, there is a wide range of historic heritage resources. The region's built heritage documents important aspects of our past. Archaeological sites contain evidence of how people have lived in the past, perhaps for centuries. For tangata whenua, there are many sites of cultural significance that provide important connections with ancestors.

In the Wellington region, many heritage places still retain high integrity and are in good condition. However, some have suffered from inappropriate subdivision, use and development. Incremental development is resulting in a loss of historic heritage in some of some of the region's towns, particularly in higher density inner centres where heritage buildings are being inappropriately modified or replaced by new buildings. Archaeological sites have been destroyed, sometimes without being properly recorded, and the evidence they contained about life in the past can never be recovered.

Since 2003, Wellington Regional Council and the region's district and city councils have had an obligation under the Resource Management Act to identify and provide for the protection of the region's historic heritage. Until then councils were only required to have "particular regard" to the protection of heritage values. Councils have improved district plan protection for historic heritage since this change. All district and city councils in the Wellington region require resource consent for the demolition, relocation or for substantial alterations of heritage buildings listed in plans. However, more work is still required, particularly for archaeological sites.

The regionally significant issue and the issue of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for historic heritage is:

1. Inappropriate modification and destruction of historic heritage.

Loss of heritage values as a result of inappropriate modification, use and destruction of historic heritage.

Table 5: Historic heritage Objective 15

Table 10: Resource management with tangata whenua Objective 28

Table 5: Historic heritage objective and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objective

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 15 Historic heritage is identified and protected from inappropriate modification, use and development.	Policy 21: Identifying places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values– district and regional plans	102	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 20: Information to assist with the identification of places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	156
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 4 & 6; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 23; Landscape (Table 7) policies 25 & 27; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30 & 31 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 36 & 53; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 22: Protecting historic heritage values – district and regional plans	104	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 8; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30, 31 & 32 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 46: Managing effects on historic heritage values – consideration	124	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		

3.6 Indigenous ecosystems

An ecosystem may be described as a community of plants, animals and micro-organisms interacting with each other and their surrounding environment.

As well as contributing to the region's natural character and having their own intrinsic values, healthy ecosystems provide us with life's essentials – such as plants and animals for food, fibre for clothing, timber for construction. This is true even in an industrialised age, although the connections are less immediately obvious. Healthy ecosystems supply us with 'services' that support life on this planet – such as:

- Processes to purify air and water
- Decomposition and detoxification of wastes
- Creation and maintenance of productive soils
- Reduction of the impact of climate extremes
- Capture of carbon and maintenance of a functioning atmosphere

Ecosystems are dynamic (constantly changing) and the many diverse natural processes that drive ecosystems are as important as the biodiversity values within them. In addition, all parts of an ecosystem are interconnected. The species that make up an ecosystem, including humans, cannot exist in isolation from the other species and non-living parts of the ecosystem. The primacy of healthy ecosystems is central to Māori cultural values, whereby harm to mauri directly affects the wellbeing of the people. More specifically, degradation of ecosystems threatens mahinga kai (places where food is gathered) and other natural resources used for customary purposes.

The Wellington region has a distinctive range of ecosystems – such as forests, mountains, wetlands, lakes, rivers and coastal and marine ecosystems. Some ecosystems have a high degree of indigenousness – such as the Tararua, Rimutaka and Aorangi ranges, while others are dominated by exotic species – such as pastoral farmlands.

The area of indigenous ecosystems has been in decline since humans first settled in our region. This loss greatly accelerated from the time of European settlement. Around 70 per cent of the indigenous forest and more than 90 per cent of the wetlands that existed in 1840, have been cleared for agriculture and urban development. Most of the remaining forest and wetlands and dune systems have been degraded or modified in some way. In addition, many of the processes that ensure ecosystems remain healthy and viable into the future have been compromised, including reproduction, recruitment, dispersal and migration.

Human actions that continue to impact on the remaining indigenous ecosystems include:

- Modification and, in some cases, destruction of ecosystems by pest plants and animals, grazing animals and clearance of indigenous vegetation
- Contamination of aquatic ecosystems by sediment, pollutants and nutrients
- Destruction of ecosystems as a result of development
- Draining wetlands and channelling or piping of natural waterways
- Contamination of coastal ecosystems by stormwater and sewage discharges

The restoration of ecosystems relies upon the good will and actions of landowners. There are a number of individuals and organisations throughout the region that are working to restore indigenous ecosystems. The restoration of indigenous ecosystems on private land provides both public and private benefit.

Ecosystem health can be measured in a number of ways, including loss of individual species, loss of overall diversity of species, loss of an ecosystem's ability to function on an ongoing basis, and loss of complete ecosystems and types of ecosystems. While the dramatic collapse of species or whole ecosystems can capture attention, the gradual erosion of ecosystems' sustainability is also a significant issue.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for indigenous ecosystems are:

Table 6a: Indigenous ecosystems Objective 16

1. The region's indigenous ecosystems are reduced in extent

The region's indigenous ecosystems have been significantly reduced in extent, specifically:

(a) wetlands
(b) lowland forests
(c) lowland streams
(d) coastal dunes and escarpments
(e) estuaries
(f) eastern 'dry land' forests.

Table 6a: Indigenous ecosystems Objective 16

2. The region's remaining indigenous ecosystems are under threat

The region's remaining indigenous ecosystems continue to be degraded or lost.

Table 6 (a): Indigenous ecosystems objective and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objective

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 16 Indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values are maintained and restored to a healthy functioning state.	Policy 23: Identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans	104	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 21: Information to assist with the identification of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	156
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 4 & 6; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 21; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6b) policy 61; Landscape (Table 7) policies 25 & 27 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 53; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans	105	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 18 & 19; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6b) policy 61; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 53; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 47: Managing effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – consideration	125	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 53; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47 & (Table 6b) policy 61; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 16 (Continued)	Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non-regulatory	143	Method 12: Information about techniques to maintain and enhance indigenous ecosystems	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	155
			Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	158
			Method 53: Support community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	162
			Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	162

Table 6 (b): Allocation of functions for indigenous biodiversity in accordance with the Resource Management Act

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Section 62(1)(i)(iii) "Content of regional policy statements".	Policy 61: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for indigenous biodiversity	139	Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	154
			Also see – coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 18 & 19; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6) policies 23, 24, 47, 48 & 64		

3.7 Landscape

Landscape is shaped by a combination of natural processes and human actions. The biophysical processes over time – such as plate tectonics, weathering, landslides, water flow, climate and the influence of plants and animals – are overlaid by the effects of a wide range of human activities. Landscape is the cumulative expression of natural and cultural elements, patterns and processes in a geographical area.

Landscapes influence our sense of identity and our experiences of the places in which we live. Landscapes also influence how visitors and other people from other countries perceive us and our country. New Zealand has an international reputation for having a diversity of natural landscapes and Wellington's landscapes are as diverse as those of any region. Wellington's distinctive landscapes range from forested mountain ranges, rolling pastures, crowded urban hills and valleys, river plains and coastal dunelands, to sheltered harbours, estuaries, wild coasts and islands. We attribute different values to these landscapes, depending on their characteristics and our own culture, personal history, relationship with the land and notions about what is significant.

While all landscapes have value, the significance of those values differs. It is important that this is recognised in the way the values of landscapes are assessed and managed. Landscapes are dynamic and landscape change is inevitable, even without human activity or intervention. Some land use activities such as farming have played a pivotal role in shaping certain landscapes that are highly valued by many people. Other land uses such as poorly planned and designed urban subdivision have eroded or compromised some landscapes.

In the Wellington region there is an increasing awareness about the value of the region's landscapes and the way they are managed. The Resource Management Act requires the identification and protection of outstanding natural features and landscapes. The management of landscape more generally is inherent in the concept of sustainable management and maintaining and enhancing amenity and the quality of the environment. Within the region there are landscapes which are not outstanding natural landscapes but are distinctive, widely recognized and highly valued by the community for their contribution to amenity and the quality of the environment. These landscapes tend to be modified urban and rural environments, such as areas of the coast and prominent hilltops and ridgelines. The general amenity provisions of district and regional plans may not be suitably focused to manage the values of these landscapes, and nor would it be appropriate to strain the interpretation of outstanding natural landscapes in order to allow more careful management of these landscapes.

To be able to manage the region sustainably, an understanding of the landscape resource is required. This is an important first step, which describes the intrinsic values of these landscapes and identifies the type and nature of land uses and other changes that could potentially affect these values in either a positive or negative manner.

Landscapes do not start and finish at district and regional boundaries and are often viewed and appreciated from a distance, sometimes across boundaries. Using a consistent process to assess all of the region's landscapes against the same set of factors or criteria enables landscapes to be classified into one of the above categories, and ensures regional consistency in landscape assessment. Consistency is particularly important where landscapes cross territorial authority boundaries and/or are visible from multiple districts.

Landscapes can be broadly categorised into three groupings:

1. The first group covers 'outstanding' natural features and landscapes. These are considered to be exceptional and iconic, and while not necessarily pristine, they are landscapes in which natural elements and processes dominate. The Resource Management Act requires the protection of outstanding natural features and landscapes from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.

2. The second group covers special amenity landscapes. These are highly valued for their visual and physical attributes which contribute to landscape amenity and the quality of the environment. While these special 'amenity landscapes' may be more modified than the outstanding natural landscapes and features, they are none the less distinctive, widely recognised and highly valued by the community. Community recognition and value can manifest itself in various ways and an important part of the evaluation process is to describe and articulate the recognition and value of such landscapes. The values of special amenity landscapes should be managed to maintain or enhance these values.

3. The third group covers all other landscapes. These landscapes contribute to the amenity and character of the region and are managed through the general amenity provisions in local authority plans. Impacts on these landscapes are not considered to be a regionally significant issue.

As with many places, distinctive aspects of some of the region's landscapes are at risk of being altered or degraded due to ongoing pressure to utilise and develop the land resource. For example, earthworks and other landform modifications, plantation forestry, poorly planned and designed subdivisions and poorly sited and designed buildings or other structures can impact adversely on landscape values. Current pressures include large-scale earthworks and rural residential developments. Consequently, there is a need to manage landscape change. The management of landscape values may be more problematic where the area is a working environment, as is much of rural Wairarapa, and/or where the area is required for the economic and social wellbeing of the area. There is a need therefore to manage change in a way that allows for ongoing use or development.

The potential pressure on the landscape values of outstanding natural landscapes, special amenity landscapes or other landscapes do not differ in nature. However, the capacity of each landscape grouping to absorb different activities without affecting the landscape values does differ, so each requires different thresholds for management of those activities. For example, the scope for change within special amenity landscapes without losing their landscape values will be greater than for outstanding features and landscapes.

The regionally significant issues and issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for landscape are:

Table 7: Landscape Objectives 17 & 18

1. The inappropriate modification of the characteristics of outstanding natural features and landscapes that make them outstanding and natural.

2. The inappropriate modification of the characteristics of special amenity landscapes that makes them distinctive, widely recognised, and highly valued by the community.

3. Inconsistency in the identification of landscapes across the Wellington region may result in discrepancies in the management of landscapes and landscape values, including those which cross local authority boundaries.

Table 7: Landscape objective and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objective

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 17 The region's outstanding natural features and landscapes are identified and their landscape values protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.	Policy 25: Identifying outstanding natural features and landscapes – district and regional plans	106	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Method 50: Prepare a regional landscape character description	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	161
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 4; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 21; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 23; Landscape (Table 7) policy 27 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 36 & 53; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 26: Protecting outstanding natural features and landscape values – district and regional plans	107	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 3; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 18 & 19; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policy 28 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
	Policy 50: Managing effects on outstanding natural features and landscapes – consideration	129	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 18 The region's special amenity landscapes are identified and those landscape values that contribute to amenity and the quality of the environment are maintained or enhanced.	Policy 27: Identifying special amenity landscapes – district and regional plans	107	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Method 50: Prepare a regional landscape character description	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	161
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 4 & 6; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 21; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 23; Landscape (Table 7) policy 25 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 36 & 53; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 28: Managing special amenity landscape values – district and regional plans	108	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 18 & 19; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policy 26 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		

3.8 Natural hazards

A natural hazard is defined in the Resource Management Act as any atmospheric, earth or water related occurrence (including earthquake, tsunami, erosion, volcanic, and geothermal activity, landslip, subsidence, sedimentation, wind, drought, fire, or flooding) which may adversely affect human life, property, or other aspects of the environment. On their own, natural processes do not constitute a hazard. Natural events become hazardous when they may adversely affect human lives.

The Wellington region has one of the most physically diverse environments in New Zealand. It is also one of the most populous regions and, consequently, our communities are affected by a wide range of natural hazards. With the exception of geothermal activity, the region is subject to all types of natural hazard events. Commonly, there are two or more hazards associated with a given event. For example, a rainstorm may cause flooding and landslips.

The three most potentially damaging and costly natural hazards events that can occur in the region are:

- Earthquake: High magnitude earthquake (7.0+) from the rupture of a local fault (especially the Wellington Fault) affecting Wellington city, Hutt valley, Porirua, Kāpiti Coast and towns in Wairarapa District
- Flooding: Major river flooding in the Hutt valley, Kāpiti Coast and the central Wairarapa plains. Flooding is the most frequently occurring hazard event in the region
- Tsunami: Large tsunami (particularly one that is locally generated) affecting low-lying areas around Wellington Harbour and the southern bays, settlements along the southern and eastern Wairarapa coast, Porirua Harbour and the Kāpiti Coast

Other natural hazards have more localised impacts but occur more frequently. These include:

- Localised flooding and inundation from streams and stormwater overflow. This can occur throughout the region in low-lying areas – such as Porirua – around tributary streams of the larger rivers – such as the Hutt River – and in areas that have short steep catchments – such as Paekākāriki
- Coastal erosion and inundation, often associated with storm surge, affects some seafront and low lying coastal developments in the region. Some sections of the coastline are in long term retreat – such as Paekākāriki and Te Kopi. Other areas have episodes of erosion that form part of a cycle of erosion and deposition – such as Paraparaumu or Riversdale
- Landslips in the hill suburbs of Wellington city, the Hutt valley, Eastbourne, Wainuiomata, Paekākāriki and in the Wairarapa hill country

- Drought, especially in central Wairarapa and the coastal hills between Flat Point and Castlepoint
- Wild fire, particularly in hill suburbs on urban fringes near heavily vegetated slopes, including western and southern Wellington suburbs, Eastbourne, Wainuiomata, Hutt valley and Porirua, and farmland in the eastern Wairarapa hill country
- High winds that can occur throughout the region and cause widespread damage to buildings, infrastructure and forestry
- Sedimentation and erosion of rivers and streams, river mouths and tidal inlets, that can exacerbate the flood risk by raising bed levels and undermining banks

People's actions, including mitigation measures and ongoing development in areas at high risk from natural hazards, can cause or increase the risk from natural hazards. Examples include seawalls or groynes that can cause localised erosion of the adjacent shoreline, and building on landslip prone slopes. Stopbanks and seawalls can also create a sense of security and encourage further development, increasing the extent and value of the assets at risk.

In the medium to long term, climate change effects have the potential to increase both the frequency and magnitude of natural hazard events that already occur in the region.

A major consequence of climate change is sea level rise. The sea level is expected to rise over half a metre by 2100[1]. The main natural hazards associated with a rise in sea levels are coastal erosion and inundation. Sea level rise will also put increasing pressure on the coastal margin. As the shoreline adjusts, sediment will be redistributed around the coast and may cause shorelines to form new orientations. Beaches that are currently stable may begin to erode as the shoreline adjusts to a higher water level, while those that are currently eroding may experience an increased rate of retreat.

Climate change is expected to increase the intensity and duration of westerly weather systems and reduce easterly conditions. This will exacerbate differences in the regional climate, by bringing higher rainfall to the west and reducing coastal rains in the east. It will also bring longer periods of northerly gales to the entire region, particularly in the spring months. Western and southern areas of the region may also have higher rainfall in the winter, increasing the landslide risk during wet winters, particularly in extreme rainfall events. This will put pressure on stormwater systems and flood protection works. Higher rainfall may also result in higher rates of sedimentation at river mouths and in estuaries, increasing the flood risk in those areas by raising the base level of the river bed.

It is also expected that central and eastern Wairarapa will become drier over the next 100 years. Droughts will occur more frequently and persist for longer periods. Research suggests that winter rainfall will decline in the long term, which may lead to a reduction in groundwater recharge rates and pressure on water resources. Dry conditions also result in a heightened risk of wild fire.

[1] Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) (2007), *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis*. Summary for Policymakers. Contribution of working group I to the fourth assessment report of the IPCC, 18pp.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for natural hazards are:

1. Effects of natural hazards

Table 8a: Natural hazards
Objectives 19, 20 & 21

Natural hazard events in the Wellington region have an adverse impact on people and communities, businesses, property and infrastructure.

2. Human actions can increase risk and consequences from natural hazards

Table 8a: Natural hazards
Objective 21

People's actions including mitigation measures and ongoing development in areas at risk from natural hazards can cause, or increase, the risk and consequences from natural hazards.

3. Climate change will increase both the magnitude and frequency of natural hazard events

Table 8a: Natural hazards
Objectives 19, 20 & 21

Climate change will increase the risks from natural hazard events that already occur within the region, particularly:

(a) sea level rise, exacerbating the effects of coastal erosion and inundation and river flooding in low lying areas, especially during storm surge

(b) increased frequency and intensity of storm events, adding to the risk from floods, landslides, severe wind, storm surge, coastal erosion and inundation

(c) increased frequency of drought, placing pressure on water resources and increasing the wild fire risk

Table 8(a): Natural hazards objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 19 The risks and consequences to people, communities, their businesses, property and infrastructure from natural hazards and climate change effects are reduced.	Policy 29: Avoiding inappropriate subdivision and development in areas at high risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans	109	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 14: Information about natural hazard and climate change effects	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	155
			Method 22: Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	157
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 3; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 14 & 17; Natural hazards (Table 8b) policy 62; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30, 31 & 32 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 51: Minimising the risks and consequences of natural hazards – consideration	130	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Method 14: Information about natural hazard and climate change effects	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	155
			Method 22: Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	157
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
Objective 20 Hazard mitigation measures, structural works and other activities do not increase the risk and consequences of natural hazard events.	Policy 52: Minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration	131	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Method 14: Information about natural hazard and climate change effects	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	155
			Method 23: Information about natural features to protect property from natural hazards	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	157
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 21 Communities are more resilient to natural hazards, including the impacts of climate change, and people are better prepared for the consequences of natural hazard events.	Policy 29: Avoiding inappropriate subdivision and development in areas at high risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans	109	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 14: Information about natural hazard and climate change effects	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	155
			Method 22: Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	157
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 3; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 15 & 17; Natural hazards (Table 8b) policy 62; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30, 31 & 32 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 51: Minimising the risks and consequences of natural hazards – consideration	130	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Method 14: Information about natural hazard and climate change effects	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	155
			Method 22: Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	157
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 52: Minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration	131	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Method 14: Information about natural hazard and climate change effects	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	155
			Method 23: Information about natural features to protect property from natural hazards	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	157
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		

Table 8(b): Allocation of functions for natural hazards in accordance with the Resource Management Act

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Section 62(1)(i)(i) "Content of regional policy statements".	Policy 62: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for natural hazards	140	Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	154
			Also see – Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 29, 51 & 52		

3.9 Regional form, design and function

Regional form is about the physical arrangement within and between urban and rural communities. Good urban design seeks to ensure that the design of buildings, places, spaces and networks work well for communities and are environmentally responsive. A compact and well designed regional form enhances the quality of life for residents as it is easier to get around, allows for a greater choice of housing, close to where people work or to public transport, town centres are vibrant, safe and cohesive, and business activity is enhanced. Energy consumption and carbon emissions are also reduced. Communities and businesses are more resilient to oil shortages or crisis, and there is reduced pressure for new infrastructure and more efficient use of existing infrastructure.

Central Wellington city contains the central business district for the region. Its continued viability, vibrancy and accessibility are important to the whole region. There are also a number of other regionally significant centres that are an important part of the region's form. These are the sub-regional city centres of Upper Hutt city centre, Lower Hutt city centre, Porirua city centre, Masterton town centre, Paraparaumu town centre, and the suburban centres in Petone, Johnsonville and Kilbirnie. These centres are significant areas of transport movement and civic and community investment. They also have the potential to support new development and increase the range and diversity of activities. Good quality medium density housing in these centres could increase housing choice and the use of services and public transport. Encouraging use and development of existing centres of business activity can also lead to social and economic benefits. Additional local employment around these centres could also provide people with greater choice about where they work. The physical arrangement of urban and rural communities/smaller centres, the region's industrial business areas, the port, the airport, the road and public transport network, and the region's open space network are fundamental to a compact and well designed regional form.

The region has a strong corridor pattern, yet is generally compact. The transport corridor pattern includes State Highway 1 and the North Island Main Trunk rail line which enters the region near Ōtaki and extends southwards through Kāpiti Coast, Pukerua Bay, Porirua and northern Wellington and through to Wellington city central business district. State Highway 1 continues through to Wellington International Airport. State Highway 2 and the Wairarapa railway line enter the region north of Masterton and extend southwest through Wairarapa, the Hutt valley and on to merge with State Highway 1 and the North Island Main Trunk rail line at Ngauranga. State Highway 58 provides a vital east–west link between State Highways 1 and 2.

This corridor pattern is a strength for the region. It reinforces local centres, supports passenger transport, reduces energy use and makes services more accessible.

There are, however, parts of the region where growth pressures exist and where the region's current compact form is beginning to fray at the edges, reducing transport efficiency and the ability of some centres to grow as community service and employment areas. The region also has limited east-west transport linkages, which means freight and commuter movements are focused along the north-south corridors, increasing congestion on some major routes.

In certain locations, the region's urban design has also been weakened by poorly designed developments which negatively affect the look, feel, health, safety, vitality and vibrancy of those areas.

The region's form, design and function have been examined by the region's nine local authorities, in conjunction with the region's iwi authorities, central government and business, education, research and voluntary sector interests, as part of the development of the Wellington Regional Strategy (2007), a sustainable economic growth strategy for the Wellington region. The Wellington Regional Strategy focuses on leadership and partnership, growing the region's economy and good regional form. It is recognised that the region's form is a key component to making the Wellington region 'internationally competitive'.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for regional form, design and function are:

Table 9: Regional form, design and function Objective 22

1. Poor quality urban design

Poor quality urban design can adversely affect public health, social equity, land values, the vibrancy of local centres and economies, and the provision of, and access to, civic services. It can also increase the use of non-renewable resources and vehicle emissions in the region.

Table 9: Regional form, design and function Objective 22

2. Sporadic, uncontrolled and/or uncoordinated development

Sporadic, uncontrolled and/or uncoordinated, development (including of infrastructure) can adversely affect the region's compact form. This can, among other things, result in:

(a) new development that is poorly located in relation to existing infrastructure (such as roads, sewage and stormwater systems) and is costly or otherwise difficult to service

(b) development in locations that restrict access to the significant physical resource in the region – such as aggregate

(c) the loss of rural or open space land valued for its productive, ecological, aesthetic and recreational qualities

(d) insufficient population densities to support public transport and other public services

(e) development in locations that undermine existing centres and industrial employment areas

(f) loss of vitality and/or viability in the region's central business district and other centres of regional significance

(g) displacement of industrial employment activities from established industrial areas

(h) adverse effects on the management, use and operation of infrastructure from incompatible land uses under, over, on or adjacent.

3. Integration of land use and transportation

Table 3: Energy, infrastructure and waste
Objective 10

Table 9: Regional form, design and function
Objective 22

A lack of integration between land use and the region's transportation network can create patterns of development that increase the need for travel, the length of journeys and reliance on private motor vehicles, resulting in:

(a) increased emissions to air from a variety of pollutants, including greenhouse gases

(b) increased use of energy and reliance on non-renewable resources

(c) reduced opportunities for alternate means of travel (such as walking and cycling), increased community severance, and increased costs associated with upgrading roads

(d) increased road congestion leading to restricted movement of goods and services to, from and within the region, and compromising the efficient and safe operation of the transport network

(e) inefficient use of existing infrastructure (including transport orientated infrastructure).

Table 9: Regional form, design and function objective and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objective

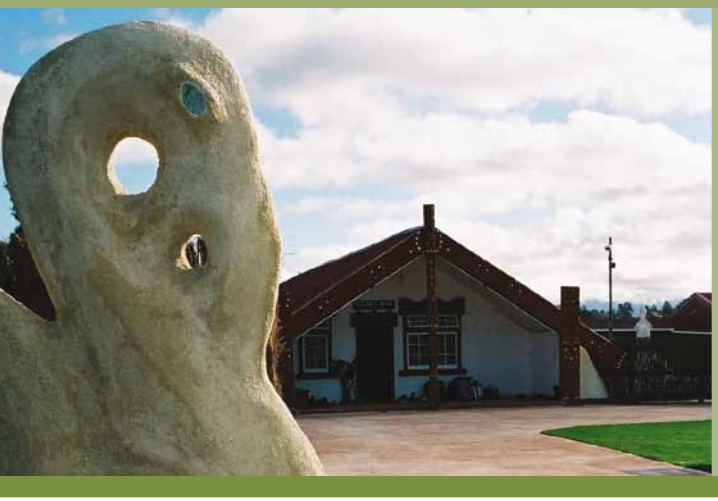
Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 22 A compact well designed and sustainable regional form that has an integrated, safe and responsive transport network and: (a) a viable and vibrant regional central business district in Wellington city; (b) an increased range and diversity of activities in and around the regionally significant centres to maintain vibrancy and vitality[2]; (c) sufficient industrial-based employment locations or capacity to meet the region's needs; (d) development and/or management of the Regional Focus Areas identified in the Wellington Regional Strategy[3]; (e) urban development in existing urban areas, or when beyond urban areas, development that reinforces the region's existing urban form; (f) strategically planned rural development; (g) a range of housing (including affordable housing); (h) integrated public open spaces; (i) integrated land use and transportation; (j) improved east-west transport linkages; (k) efficiently use existing infrastructure (including transport network infrastructure); and (l) essential social services to meet the region's needs.	Policy 30: Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of regionally significant centres – district plans	111	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 42: Develop visions for the regionally significant centres	Wellington Regional Strategy	160
			Method 43: Develop principles for retail activities	Wellington Regional Strategy	160
			Also see – Air quality (Table 1) policy 1; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 15; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 31 & 32; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 34 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 31: Identifying and promoting higher density and mixed use development – district plans	111	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 16: Information about key locations with good access to the strategic public transport network	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils	156
			Also see – Air quality (Table 1) policy 1; Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 & 10; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 15; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30 & 32; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 34 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 , 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
	Policy 32: Identifying and protecting key industrial-based employment locations – district plans	113	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 44: Analysis of industrial employment locations	Wellington Regional Strategy	160
			Also see – Air quality (Table 1) policy 1; Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7, 8 & 10; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12 & 15; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30 & 31; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 34 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 , 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58 ; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 60		
	Policy 33: Supporting a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – Regional Land Transport Strategy	113	Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Also see – Energy infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 9 & 10		

[2] The regional significant centres are the sub-regional centres of Upper Hutt city centre; Lower Hutt city centre; Porirua city centre; Paraparaumu town centre; Masterton town centre and the suburban centres in Petone; Kilbirnie and Johnsonville.

[3] The Regional Focus Areas are described on pages 38 to 39 of the Wellington Regional Strategy (2007). They are areas of critical importance to the achievement of the region's compact form and are predicted to either come under significant development pressure or provide significant development opportunity for a range of land use activities.

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 22 (Continued)	Policy 54: Achieving the region's urban design principles – consideration	133	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	153
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 , 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 47; Landscape (Table 7) policies 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60		
	Policy 55: Maintaining a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – consideration	133	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	153
			Method 18: Regional structure planning guide	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils	156
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 , 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 47; Landscape (Table 7) policies 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60		
	Policy 56: Managing development in rural areas – consideration	135	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	153
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 , 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 47; Landscape (Table 7) policies 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60		
	Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration	135	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	153
			Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development	Wellington Regional Council	157
			Also consider – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 22 (Continued)	Policy 58: Co-ordinating land use with development and operation of infrastructure – consideration	136	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	153
			Also consider – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56 & 57; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
	Policy 60: Utilising the region's mineral resources – consideration	137	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Method 52: Identify the region's significant mineral resources	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	161
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 44; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 67: Maintaining and enhancing a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – non-regulatory	145	Method 40: Sign the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	160
			Method 41: Integrate public open space	Wellington Regional Strategy	160
			Method 45: Develop principles for rural-residential use and development	Wellington Regional Strategy	160
			Method 46: Develop strategies or development frameworks for each Regional Focus Area	Wellington Regional Strategy	160
			Method 47: Analysis of the range and affordability of housing in the region	Wellington Regional Strategy	161
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60		



3.10 Resource management with tangata whenua

Tangata whenua have a special relationship with the land, air, water and natural resources. Various terms are used to describe tangata whenua of the Wellington region, including iwi, hapū, whānau, marae, and iwi authorities. Iwi are tribes, groups of Māori linked by common ancestry and with a common history. Hapū are sub-tribes, social and political units based on descent from a common ancestor. Whānau are extended family groups. Marae are important cultural institutions, facilities and community meeting places where significant events are held and decisions are made. Usually a hapū or whānau is associated with a marae.

The Treaty of Waitangi guarantees rangatiratanga, the right of tangata whenua to manage their lands and natural resources in accordance with cultural traditions. Tangata whenua today practise the environmental guardianship system, or kaitiakitanga, used by their ancestors. Kaitiakitanga is based on Māori views of the world and its origins, and the principle that everything is interrelated and interconnected. Mauri is the life force that exists in all things in the natural world. Tikanga, or customary practices, are followed in order to protect mauri. Observing tikanga is central to the exercise of kaitiakitanga. Kaitiakitanga is a parallel system of environmental management that should be given equal consideration in resource management.

Tangata whenua of the region consider that the region's natural and physical resources need to be managed in an integrated and holistic way in order to achieve a sustainable future. As such, all the resource management issues in this Regional Policy Statement are of significance to tangata whenua in the region. The following paragraphs describe additional issues of specific significance to iwi authorities in the Wellington region.

There are currently limited opportunities for ongoing involvement of tangata whenua in decision-making. This is an overarching issue that affects whether and how local authorities and iwi are able to work together. Iwi authorities have identified the following particular concerns:

- The principles of the Treaty of Waitangi are not taken into account in a systematic way in decision-making
- Education and awareness of Treaty principles needs to be improved among local authority staff and elected members
- Limited availability of resources to enable iwi to effectively engage in resource management processes
- Lack of communication with iwi on how their concerns have been taken into account or acted on by local authorities
- A lack of consistency and coordination among local authorities with regard to resource management planning

Mauri can be harmed by insensitive resource use. For example, the health and vitality of the sea, streams and rivers and the plants and animals they support can be threatened by activities – such as discharges of pollutants; stormwater and sewage; runoff of contaminants from land; excessive water use; changing the course of water bodies, or diverting water between catchments or rivers. Māori consider that rivers are the life blood of the land and that the wellbeing of natural resources is reflected in the wellbeing of people. Similarly, the mauri of the land and air and the plants and animals they support can be harmed by practices such as clearance of vegetation, soil disturbance and disposal of wastes.

Insensitive resource use also threatens mahinga kai (customary food gathering) and natural resources used for customary purposes. Tangata whenua are also sometimes prevented from accessing sites where customary resources are found. Degradation or loss of ngā kai (traditional foods), mātaitai (areas of importance for food gathering) and flora and fauna compromise the mana (authority) of tangata whenua by impairing their ability to fulfil their role and responsibilities in relation to kaitiakitanga and manaakitanga (their responsibilities of care for guests). Foods of traditional importance include, but are not limited to, forest kai, seafood, eels and whitebait.

Growth and development pressure on and around significant cultural heritage sites has led to widespread destruction and degradation of places, sites and areas with spiritual, cultural or historic heritage value of significance to tangata whenua.

The additional resource management issues of significance to iwi authorities in the Wellington region and issues of regional significance are:

Table 10: Resource management with tangata whenua Objectives 23, 24 & 25

1. Lack of involvement in resource management decision-making

Lack of tangata whenua involvement in resource management decision-making.

Table 10: Resource management with tangata whenua Objective 26

2. Loss of mauri

Loss of mauri, particularly in relation to fresh and coastal waters.

Table 10: Resource management with tangata whenua Objective 27

3. Quality, quantity and access to mahinga kai and natural resources used for customary purposes

Continuing loss of quality, quantity, and access to mahinga kai and natural resources used for customary purposes.

Table 10: Resource management with tangata whenua Objective 28

4. Degradation and destruction of spiritual and cultural historic heritage values

Degradation and destruction of places, sites and areas with spiritual, cultural or historic heritage value to tangata whenua.

Table 10: Resource management with tangata whenua objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 23 The region's iwi authorities and local authorities work together under Treaty partner principles for the sustainable management of the region's environment for the benefit and wellbeing of the regional community, both now and in the future.	Policy 66: Enhancing involvement of tangata whenua in resource management decision-making – non-regulatory	145	Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	158
			Method 37: Involve tangata whenua in resource management decision making	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	159
			Method 38: Iwi authorities prepare planning documents	Iwi authorities*, Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	159
			Consider alongside policies 1 to 60		
Objective 24 The principles of the Treaty of Waitangi are taken into account in a systematic way when resource management decisions are made.	Policy 48: Principles of the Treaty of Waitangi – consideration	125	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Method 19: Information to assist with the application of the Treaty of Waitangi principles in the region	Iwi authorities*, Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	156
			Consider alongside policies 1 to 60		
Objective 25 The concept of kaitiakitanga is integrated into the sustainable management of the Wellington region's natural and physical resources.	Policy 49: Recognising and providing for matters of significance to tangata whenua – consideration	127	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Method 38: Iwi authorities prepare planning documents	Iwi authorities*, Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	159
			Consider alongside policies 1 to 60		
Objective 26 Mauri is sustained, particularly in relation to coastal and fresh waters.	Policy 49: Recognising and providing for matters of significance to tangata whenua – consideration	127	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Method 38: Iwi authorities prepare planning documents	Iwi authorities*, Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	159
	Other topic policies that have an important role in achieving objective 26 are: Policy 3: Protecting high natural character in the coastal environment – district and regional plans Policy 5: Maintaining and enhancing coastal water quality for aquatic ecosystem health – regional plans Policy 12: Management purposes for surface water bodies – regional plans Policy 16: Promoting discharges to land – regional plans Policy 18: Protecting aquatic ecological function of water bodies – regional plans				

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 27 Mahinga kai and natural resources used for customary purposes, are maintained and enhanced, and these resources are healthy and accessible to tangata whenua.	Policy 49: Recognising and providing for matters of significance to tangata whenua – consideration	127	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Method 38: Iwi authorities prepare planning documents	Iwi authorities*, Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	159
			Method 39: Prepare protocols for tangata whenua access to mahinga kai and natural resources used for customary purposes on public land	Iwi authorities, Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	160
	Other topic policies that have an important role in achieving objective 27 are: Policy 3: Protecting high natural character in the coastal environment – district and regional plans Policy 5: Maintaining and enhancing coastal water quality for aquatic ecosystem health – regional plans Policy 12: Management purposes for surface water bodies – regional plans Policy 18: Protecting aquatic ecological function of waterbodies – regional plans Policy 23: Identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values – district and regional plans Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans				
Objective 28 The cultural relationship of Māori with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga is maintained.	Policy 49: Recognising and providing for matters of significance to tangata whenua – consideration	127	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Method 13: Information about best practice for earthworks to protect Māori archaeological sites, other significant sites and kōiwi	Iwi authorities, Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	155
			Method 38: Iwi authorities prepare planning documents	Iwi authorities*, Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	159
			Method 49: Investigate use of Māori names for rivers, lakes and places of cultural significance in the region	Iwi authorities, Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	161
	Other topic policies that have an important role in achieving objective 28 are: Policy 21: Identifying places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values– district and regional plans Policy 22: Protecting historic heritage values – district and regional plans Policy 23: Identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values – district and regional plans Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans Policy 25: Identifying outstanding natural features and landscapes – district and regional plans Policy 26: Protecting outstanding natural features and landscape values – district and regional plans				

3.11 Soil and minerals

(a) Soils

The soils of the Wellington region are an important source of its economic wealth, and overall wellbeing. They perform a range of important functions – such as absorbing, retaining and channelling water; supporting and sustaining vegetation and crops; storing and treating natural, domestic, and industrial waste; providing support for buildings and other structures; and, soils are a source of valuable minerals and construction materials.

As the life-giving base element of the land, soils are a significant taonga to Māori. The condition of the soil is a direct reading of the state of the land and this, in turn, reflects the health of the people.

Five major management challenges exist for soils and minerals in the region:

- Preventing soil erosion
- Maintaining soil health
- Retaining productive soils for agricultural use
- Preventing unsafe use of contaminated sites
- Efficient mineral extraction

Soil erosion leads to land degradation and loss of soil productivity, capability and versatility. Soils are subject to the natural forces of erosion, including rain, high winds, and ice action, which can cause slumping, slips, and the formation of scree slopes.

Nearly half the land in the Wellington region has little or no sign of soil erosion. This land does not have a high risk of accelerated erosion in the long term, so long as good management practices prevail.

About one third of the region is erosion prone land, which is more susceptible to accelerated soil erosion from poor land management practices. Accelerated soil erosion has occurred where there is pastoral grazing on erosion-prone land (predominantly in the eastern Wairarapa hills), wind erosion (as a result of the cultivation of arable soils in the Wairarapa Valley), large scale earthworks (associated with subdivisions and roading), and where the removal of native vegetation or the harvesting of plantation forestry are poorly executed on erosion prone land.

Off-site effects of soil erosion include reduction in water clarity in rivers and streams, degradation of aquatic habitat from sediment deposition on stream beds, downstream flooding and aggradation of river beds.

Long term predictions of changing weather patterns from climate change also suggest that there could be more frequent and intense rainstorm events in the region, which may cause more widespread damage to erosion prone land.

Soil health refers to the biological, chemical and physical qualities of the soil that support the soil's ecosystems. Unlike soil erosion problems, which are generally obvious, soil health problems are less evident, but no less important. Soils contain the necessary minerals and nutrients to enable plants and animals to grow. Soil health can be compromised or degraded through contamination, compaction and the loss of minerals and nutrients. Soils are resilient and their health can improve over time through certain land management practices.

Some of the land in the region has elevated levels of available phosphate, particularly horticultural land. Phosphate attaches to soil particles and, if washed off land and into rivers, can promote nuisance aquatic weed or algal growth. Some areas are more prone to these problems than others.

On land used for dairying, and to a lesser extent for horticulture, there is evidence of soil compaction and elevated nitrogen concentrations. Soil compaction reduces soil pore spaces, which reduces water infiltration and increases run-off. Soil monitoring to date shows that soil organic matter is slowly declining in arable soils in the region.

The region has a small amount of land that is suitable for multiple uses such as for growing a wide range of crops, pasture and forest, and for supporting grazing animals. This land is described as Class I and II land under the Land Use Capability classification.

Class I and II land in the region is found in the river valleys of the Ōtaki and Ruamāhanga rivers and around the townships of Ōtaki, Featherston, Greytown, Carterton, and Masterton. There is growing pressure to develop some of this land, especially around Ōtaki and Greytown. The total area of Class I land in the region is small, about 0.6 per cent of the total land area (4800 hectares). Class II land is about 1.7 per cent (13,800 hectares).

Contaminated land arises where hazardous substances are found or are reasonably likely to occur at levels that could have significant adverse effects on the environment. There are more than 1,600 sites in the region that have a history of using, storing or manufacturing hazardous substances, including closed landfills. Contaminated land can make land unsuitable or unsafe for future land uses.

(b) Minerals

In the Wellington region, sand, rock, gravel and limestone are extracted from rivers, seabed, beaches, coastal cliffs and inland quarries. Oil and gas exploration are also ongoing in parts of the seabed of Wairarapa and Kāpiti. As the region's population continues to expand, the demand for mineral resources, particularly aggregate, will increase. A sustained supply of aggregate will be needed to provide for building, construction and roading projects associated with this growth but also to maintain and redevelop existing infrastructure. Resource availability or inefficiencies in obtaining such resources has the potential to impact on the timely and efficient provision of regionally significant infrastructure – in particular new roading projects.

Mineral resources are fixed in location, unevenly distributed and finite. Extraction processes, sites and transportation routes can create adverse environmental effects. If activities sensitive to the effects of extraction, processing and transportation are established nearby, the full and efficient future extraction of these resources can be compromised. Additionally, reverse sensitivity effects can arise where a new sensitive activity must either accept or protect itself from the effects associated with the working site. These effects are most likely to arise where working sites and their access routes are adjacent to residential and rural-residential subdivisions or adjacent to areas which can be subdivided. In such circumstances, the new activities would need to incorporate provisions that ensure adequate protection from potential effects such as noise, dust and visual impacts from the established activity.

Similarly, the transportation of mineral resources around, through and out of the region can give rise to adverse environmental effects and can have economic implications. There are benefits to allowing extraction and processing by extractive industries as close as possible to the location of use of the final product to avoid distributing adverse effects across a greater area than necessary to meet the need for these resources.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for soils and minerals are:

1. Accelerated soil erosion

Table 11: Soils and minerals Objectives 29 & 30

Some land management practices accelerate soil erosion and reduce soil quality. Soil loss can lead to increased sedimentation of waterways and subsequent effects on the coastal marine area. Soil loss can also decrease farm production, soil biodiversity and ecosystem function.

2. Reduction of soil health

Table 11: Soils and minerals Objective 30

Some land use practices are reducing the health and productive capability of soils.

3. Highly productive agricultural land under threat from development

Table 11: Soils and minerals Objective 30

Highly productive agricultural land (Class I and II land) is under threat from development, including residential development and the construction of roads.

4. Contaminated land

Table 11: Soils and minerals Objective 30

Some land where hazardous substances have been manufactured, used or stored – such as gas works, petrol stations, landfills, and sheep dips – have contaminated soils. Development of that land for new uses may not be safe if soils are contaminated.

5. Limited mineral resources

Table 11: Soils and minerals Objective 31

There are limited mineral resources in the region and demand for these will increase. A sustained supply of mineral resources is essential to provide for the well being of the regional and local communities and the people of Wellington, and for the regional economy. There are also benefits from extracting mineral resources locally.

Table 11: Soils and minerals objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 29 Land management practices do not accelerate soil erosion.	Policy 15: Minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance – district and regional plans	99	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	153
			Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	158
			Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	159
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	159
			Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 7; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 18 & 19; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
	Policy 41: Minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance – consideration	121	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	158
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	159
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
	Policy 68: Minimising soil erosion – non-regulatory	147	Method 15: Information about sustainable land management practices	Wellington Regional Council	156
			Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	158
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	159
			Method 55: Assist landowners to protect erosion prone land	Wellington Regional Council	162

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective 30 Soils maintain those desirable physical, chemical and biological characteristics that enable them to retain their ecosystem function and range of uses.	Policy 34: Controlling activities on contaminated land – district plans	113	Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	153
			Method 24: Database of sites at risk of contamination	Wellington Regional Council	157
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	159
			Also see – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 & 9; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30, 31 & 32 **and consider** Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49;		
	Policy 59: Retaining highly productive agricultural land (Class I and II land) – consideration	137	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	153
			Also consider – Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 56; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 69: Preventing long-term soil deterioration – non-regulatory	147	Method 15: Information about sustainable land management practices	Wellington Regional Council	156
			Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	158
Objective 31 The demand for mineral resources is met from resources located in close proximity to the areas of demand.	Policy 60: Utilising the region's mineral resources – consideration	137	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	153
			Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	154
			Method 52: Identify the region's significant mineral resources	Wellington Regional Council	161
			Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 44; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		

4. Policies and methods

This chapter presents the policies and methods that, when implemented, will achieve the objectives of this Regional Policy Statement and address the regionally significant resource management issues (including the issues of significance to iwi authorities). The resource management issues and objectives are presented in the previous chapter under topic headings.

Within this chapter, the policies and then the methods are listed in numeric order.

Chapter 4 is divided into five sections. The first four sections set out the policies, organised according to their type:

- Section 4.1 contains policies that direct district or regional plans, or the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy
- Section 4.2 contains policies that are to be considered when processing and deciding upon a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or replacement to a plan
- Section 4.3 contains policies that allocate responsibilities for indigenous biodiversity, natural hazards and hazardous substances
- Section 4.4 contains policies that outline non-regulatory actions

The fifth section sets out the methods for implementing the policies. There are two main groups of methods:

- Regulatory methods, implementing policies in sections 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3
- Non-regulatory methods, that implement the policies in section 4.4 or that support the delivery of the other policies

Each of the five sections includes a summary table in which the policy or method titles are provided. This serves only as a guide, as the policy and associated methods are not reproduced in full within these summary tables.

Alongside each of the policies, in the margin, is a cross reference to the most relevant objectives, methods and related policies. This is not a complete and exhaustive list, and these provisions must be read in association with each policy, to appreciate the relationships between these policies and methods.

Within chapter 4, words and terms for which definitions are provided are presented in italics in the explanation, when the definition is directly relevant to interpretation of the policy in which the word or term is used. All definitions are provided in Appendix 3, although some do also appear in the explanations. Where additional definitions are given in Appendix 3, for words and terms that are not used within a policy, these are not presented in italics within the document.

The summary table below lists the page numbers for all the policy and methods in chapter 4.

4.1 Regulatory policies – direction to district and regional plans and the Regional Land Transport Strategy

This section contains:

- Policies that must be given effect to by regional, city or district plans (in accordance with sections 67(3)(c) and 75(3)(c) of the Resource Management Act, 1991)
- Policies that the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy must be consistent with (in accordance with section 75(a)(iii)(B) of the Land Transport Management Act 2008)

The policies are to be implemented in accordance with methods 1, 2 or 3. The methods require that the process to amend district or regional plans to implement the policies shall 'commence' on or before the date in which a relevant council commences the review of a provision in a district or regional plan in accordance with section 79 of the Resource Management Act 1991. This recognises substantial work may be required for councils to give effect to these policies.

Within this section the policies are presented in numeric order. The summary table below, however, lists the policy titles alongside topic headings.

Table 1: Air quality
Objective 1
Methods 1, 6 & 31
Also see policies 7, 8, 30, 31, 32 and consider 39, 48, 49, 54 & 60

Policy 1: Odour, smoke and dust – district plans

District plans shall include policies and/or rules that discourage:

(a) new sensitive activities locating near land uses or activities that emit odour, smoke or dust, which can affect the health of people and lower the amenity values of the surrounding area; and

(b) new land uses or activities that emit odour, smoke or dust and which can affect the health of people and lower the amenity value of the surrounding areas, locating near sensitive activities.

Explanation

New *sensitive activities* should not establish near land uses or activities that generate odour, smoke or dust. The reverse is also true; new land uses and activities should be distanced from sensitive activities having regard to the particular location or operational requirements of those land uses and activities.

Land uses or activities that affect sensitive activities include:

- Activities which emit or cause odour – such as rendering, spray painting and solvent use, landfills, sewage treatment plants, silage feeding, effluent spreading and agrichemical use

- Activities which emit or cause smoke – such as backyard burning
- Activities which emit or cause dust – such as earthworks, quarries, and vegetation disturbance

Reverse sensitivity effects can also arise at the interface between areas of differing land uses – such as between residential areas and industrial or rural areas. In particular, urban growth through either rural residential subdivision or the expansion of urban areas can constrain existing industrial and rural production activities. The management of these interfaces is required to reduce the risk of reverse sensitivity arising and allow for the continued operation of industrial and rural production activities without unreasonable restriction.

Policy 2: Reducing adverse effects of the discharge of odour, smoke, dust and fine particulate matter – regional plans

Table 1: Air quality
Objective 1
Methods 2, 6, 26 & 31
Also see policies 7, 8 and consider 39, 48, 49, 54 & 60

Regional plans shall include policies and/or rules that:

(a) protect or enhance the amenity values of neighbouring areas from discharges of odour, smoke and dust; and

(b) protect people's health from discharges of dust, smoke and fine particulate matter.

Explanation

The *amenity value* of air reflects how clean and fresh it is. High amenity is associated with good visibility, low levels of deposited dust and with people's ability to enjoy their outdoor environment. Amenity is reduced by *contaminants* in the air affecting people's wellbeing – such as when dust or smoke reduces visibility or soils surfaces, or when odour is objectionable.

Amenity values need to be considered in the context of different environments and they may change temporarily or seasonally. In effect, what constitutes an objectionable odour, or level of smoke or dust is, in part, dependant on the normal conditions experienced in a locality or at a time of year.

Protecting people's health from discharges to air includes considering the effects of *fine particulate matter* discharged from human activities. The Wairarapa (specifically Masterton), Wainuiomata and Upper Hutt are the airsheds known to be at risk of exceeding the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality, in relation to fine particulate matter (PM_{10}), during cold calm winter nights. Domestic fires are the main source of fine particulate emissions in these airsheds during winter.

Policy 3: Protecting high natural character in the coastal environment – district and regional plans

Table 2: Coastal environment
Objective 4
Methods 1, 2, 7, 32 & 50
Also see policies 4, 7, 8, 18, 19, 22, 24, 26 and consider 39, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50 & 54

District and regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods to protect high natural character in the coastal environment from inappropriate subdivision, development and/or use. Natural character should be assessed considering the following matters, with a site determined as having high natural character when the landscape is slightly modified or unmodified, the land-cover is dominated by indigenous vegetation and/or the vegetation cover is natural and there are no apparent buildings, structures or infrastructure:

(a) The extent to which natural elements, patterns and processes occur, including:
  (i) natural elements: the products of natural processes – such as landforms, water forms, vegetation and land cover;
  (ii) natural processes: the ecological, climatic and geophysical processes that underlie the expression and character of the place, site or area;

(iii) natural patterns: the visual expression or spatial distribution of natural elements which are, or which appear to be, a product of natural processes; and/or

(iv) surroundings: the setting or context, such that the place, site or area contributes to an understanding of the natural history of the wider area.

(b) The nature and extent of modifications to the place, site or area, including, but not limited to:

(i) physical alterations by people to the landscape, its landforms, waterforms, vegetation, land cover and to the natural patterns associated with these elements;

(ii) the presence, location, scale and density of buildings and structures, including infrastructure, whether appearing to be interconnected or isolated, and the degree of intrusiveness of these structures on the natural character of the place;

(iii) the temporal character of the modification – such as, whether it is fleeting or temporary, transitory, transitional or a permanent alteration to the character of the place, site or area; and/or

(iv) any existing influences or pressures on the dynamic ecological and geophysical processes contributing to the presence and patterns of natural elements, such that these may change and the natural elements and/or patterns may become threatened over time.

(c) Social values: the place, site or area has meaning for a particular community or communities, including:

(i) sentimental: the natural character of a place, site or area has a strong or special association with a particular community; and/or

(ii) recognition: the place, site or area is held in high public esteem for its natural character value, or its contribution to the sense of identity of a particular community.

Explanation

Although it is a matter of national importance to preserve the natural character of the coastal environment, the Resource Management Act does not preclude appropriate use and development in the coastal environment.

The *New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement* further establishes a requirement to define what form of subdivision, use, development or occupation would be appropriate in the coastal environment and where it would be appropriate. Policy 3 supports these requirements, along with policies 55 and 56, which promote a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.

Case law[4] has established that 'natural character' does not necessarily mean pristine or completely unmodified character. Natural character occurs on a continuum, from pristine to totally modified. Most of the coastal environment has some element of natural character and, conversely, some degree or element of modification.

Policy 3 requires district and regional plans to protect areas considered to have 'high' natural character from inappropriate subdivision, use and development. Councils must assess land in the coastal environment to ascertain which areas have high natural character, in order to protect these areas, and to determine what would be inappropriate activities on this land, depending on the attributes associated with an area's high natural character.

[4] Harrison v Tasman District Council 1994 W42/93

The policy lists the matters to be considered when assessing natural character. Policy 3 (a) contains factors which contribute 'natural' attributes to an area, while the factors within clause (b) are about people's influence in or upon the area, which can compromise, modify or otherwise diminish the natural character of the area. Clause (c) encourages consideration of how people value a particular place. In determining the degree of natural character, the factors within clauses (a) and (b) must be contrasted against each other, and considered alongside the matters contained in clause (c).

When making a determination as to whether the degree of natural character is high in a particular location, an area of high natural character is likely to be dominated by natural elements rather than by the influence of human activities, and/or the natural elements will be out of the ordinary or otherwise regarded as important in terms of one or more of the factors outlined within policy 36(a) and (c). Alternatively, an area of high natural character may be regarded as having qualities which are relatively uncompromised by human activities and influence, as specified within 36(b).

Policy 36 will need to be considered alongside policy 3 when changing, varying or reviewing a district or regional plan

Related policies within this Regional Policy Statement direct regional and district plans to identify and protect historic heritage places, sites and areas (policies 21 and 22), ecosystems with significant biodiversity value (policies 23 and 24), outstanding natural features and landscapes (policies 25 and 26), and special amenity landscape values (policies 27 and 28) – using the criteria outlined in each policy, and guidance that will be developed to assist with implementation of the Regional Policy Statement (method 7).

Policy 4: Identifying the landward extent of the coastal environment – district plans

Table 2: Coastal environment
Objectives 3 & 4
Methods 1, 32 & 50
Also see policies 21, 23, 25, 27 and consider 48 & 49

District plans shall include policies and/or rules to identify the landward extent of the coastal environment using the following criteria:

(a) any area or landform dominated by coastal vegetation or habitat;

(b) any landform affected by active coastal processes, excluding tsunami;

(c) any landscapes or features, including coastal escarpments, that contribute to the natural character, visual quality or amenity value of the coast; and

(d) any site, structure, place or area of historic heritage value adjacent to, or connected with, the coastal marine area, which derives its heritage value from a coastal location.

Explanation

Policy 4 identifies those natural and physical resources that, because of their form, function, or value, give particular parts of the region a coastal character.

Tsunami are excluded from the criteria because they are not 'an active coastal process', but are generated by submarine fault rupture, landslide or volcanic eruption. Active *coastal processes* include: storm surge, inundation, liquefaction, *aeolian* (the action of wind on coastal landforms and features, such as dunes), and the effects of sea level rise.

The criteria used in policy 4 reflect the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement's intended field of influence, in terms of the landward extent of the *coastal environment*.

This policy does not direct how the use, development and protection of the identified natural and physical resources of the coastal environment should be managed. Other policies provide guidance on these matters. Neither does the policy direct the timescale of coastal processes to be used in the determination. This will be specific to the processes involved and the location or geomorphology of the area.

Councils shall identify in consultation with landholders, the community, tangata whenua and other key stakeholders, the landward extent of the coastal environment.

Table 2: Coastal environment
Objective 6
Method 2, 35 & 36
Also see policies 6, 7, 8, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 24 and consider 35, 37,38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 47, 48, 49, 54, 55 & 56

Policy 5: Maintaining and enhancing coastal water quality for aquatic ecosystem health – regional plans

Regional plans shall include policies and rules to:

(a) require, as a minimum, water quality in the coastal marine area to be managed for the purpose of maintaining or enhancing aquatic ecosystem health; and

(b) manage coastal water quality for other purposes identified in regional plans.

Explanation

A high standard of water quality is an essential requirement for maintaining healthy aquatic *ecosystems* in the *coastal marine area*.

This policy means that discharges, after reasonable mixing, cannot cause water quality to be unsuitable for sustaining healthy, functioning aquatic ecosystems. Regional plans will identify limits for coastal water quality for the maintenance and enhancement of aquatic *ecosystem* health.

Most contaminants and sediments that arrive in the coastal marine area are carried by *rivers*, streams and *stormwater* drains. Fresh water quality in rivers and streams is addressed in policies 12 and 14. Policy 16 promotes the discharge of contaminants to land and policy 15 seeks to minimise erosion and sediment runoff, prior to plan controls being established.

Other purposes include, and are not limited to, contact recreation and food gathering.

Table 2: Coastal environment
Objectives 3, 5, 6 & 7
Method 30
Also see policies 3, 5, 12, 14, 15, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24, 27 & 28 and consider 35, 36, 37, 40, 41, 42, 43, 46, 48, 49, 50, 53, 55 & 56

Policy 6: Recognising the regional significance of Porirua Harbour (including Pauatahanui Inlet and Onepoto Arm) – district and regional plans

District and regional plans with jurisdiction over all or part of the Porirua Harbour catchment area shall include policies, rules and/or methods that:

(a) recognise and acknowledge the regional significance of Porirua Harbour (including Pauatahanui Inlet and Onepoto Arm); and

(b) recognise and provide for the maintenance, protection and enhancement of the significant amenity, recreational, ecological and cultural values associated with the Porirua Harbour.

Explanation

Porirua Harbour includes the Pauatahanui inlet and the Onepoto arm. Porirua Harbour contains a nationally significant ecosystem and has high cultural significance to Ngāti Toa.

While the Harbour is a recognised aesthetic, natural and community asset, parts of it have been significantly impacted by historic and current land and coastal management practices. The regulatory approach of the proposed Regional Policy Statement seeks to address the discharge of sediment, nutrients and other contaminants into the Harbour and its ecological health through regional and district plans. However, general regulatory policies cannot address the cross-boundary issues associated with the management of the Harbour, and the need to address existing land management practices that are increasingly impacting on the Harbour.

A non-regulatory method is also necessary to address the issues that cannot be resolved through a regulatory approach, but are vital in restoring the mauri and ecological health of the Harbour. Further, the integrated and coordinated management of Porirua Harbour between Porirua City Council, Wellington City Council and Wellington Regional Council is vital to protecting and restoring the Harbour.

Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans

Table 3: Energy, infrastructure and waste
Objectives 9 & 10
Methods 1 & 2
Also see policies 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 11, 12, 13, 14, 18, 19, 22, 24, 26, 28, 29 and consider 35, 36, 37, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58

District and regional plans shall include policies and/or methods that recognise:

(a) the social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits of regionally significant infrastructure including:
  (i) people and goods can travel to, from and around the region efficiently and safely;
  (ii) public health and safety is maintained through the provision of essential services: - supply of potable water, the collection and transfer of sewage and stormwater, and the provision of emergency services;
  (iii) people have access to energy so as to meet their needs; and
  (iv) people have access to telecommunication services.

(b) the social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits of energy generated from renewable energy resources including:
  (i) security of supply and diversification of our energy sources;
  (ii) reducing dependency on imported energy resources; and
  (iii) reducing greenhouse gas emissions.

Explanation

Energy generated from *renewable energy resources* and *regionally significant infrastructure* can provide benefits both within and outside the region. Renewable energy benefits are not only generated by large scale renewable energy projects but also smaller scale projects.

Renewable energy means energy produced from solar, wind, hydro, geothermal, biomass, tidal wave and ocean current sources.

Renewable energy generation and regionally significant infrastructure can also have adverse effects on the surrounding environment and community. These competing considerations need to be weighed on a case by case basis to determine what is appropriate in the circumstances.

Imported and non-renewable energy sources include oil, gas, natural gas and coal.

When considering the benefits from renewable energy generation the contribution towards national goals in the New Zealand Energy Strategy (2007) and the National Energy Efficiency and Conservation Strategy (2007) will also need to be given regard.

Regionally significant infrastructure is defined in Appendix 3.

Table 3: Energy, infrastructure and waste
Objective 10
Methods 1 & 2
Also see policies 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10,11 12, 13, 14, 18, 19, 22, 24, 26, 28, 29 and consider 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58

Policy 8: Protecting regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans

District and regional plans shall include policies and rules that protect regionally significant infrastructure from incompatible new subdivision, use and development occurring under, over, or adjacent to the infrastructure.

Explanation

Regionally significant infrastructure is an important physical resource that enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing, and their health and safety.

Regionally significant infrastructure is defined in Appendix 3.

Incompatible subdivisions, land uses or activities are those which adversely affect the efficient operation of infrastructure, its ability to give full effect to any consent or other authorisation, restrict its ability to be maintained, or restrict the ability to upgrade where the effects of the upgrade are the same or similar in character, intensity, and scale. It may also include new land uses that are sensitive to activities associated with infrastructure.

Protecting regionally significant infrastructure does not mean that all land uses or activities under, over, or adjacent are prevented. The Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils will need to ensure that activities provided for in a district or regional plan are compatible with the efficient operation, maintenance, and upgrading (where effects are the same or similar in character, intensity, and scale) of the infrastructure and any effects that may be associated with that infrastructure. Competing considerations need to be weighed on a case by case basis to determine what is appropriate in the circumstances.

Policy 11 of the National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission requires that, in achieving protection for the transmission network, consultation occurs with the operator of the national grid to identify appropriate buffer corridors.

Table 3: Energy, infrastructure and waste
Objective 9
Method 3
Also see policies 10 & 33

Policy 9: Reducing the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels and carbon dioxide emissions from transportation – Regional Land Transport Strategy

The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy shall include objectives and policies that promote a reduction in:

(a) the consumption of non-renewable transport fuels; and

(b) the emission of carbon dioxide from transportation.

Explanation

Transportation is a significant and growing contributor to the consumption of non-renewable fuels and the emission of carbon dioxide. In 2004, 86 per cent of the oil consumed in New Zealand was used by the transport sector. The transport sector also accounts for around 45 per cent of the country's carbon dioxide emissions. Carbon dioxide is a greenhouse gas that contributes to climate change.

The *Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy* is a statutory document, prepared under the Land Transport Act 2003, which Wellington Regional Council must produce. It is a strategy for the development of the region's land transport system over the next 30 years and provides policies to guide regional transport decisions and action programmes. The operative *Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy 2007-2016* was prepared under the Land Transport Act 1998 for the required timeframe of 10 years.

The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy will play an important role in ensuring that the demand for non-renewable energy and the emissions of carbon dioxide are reduced through improving the passenger transport network, promoting an increased uptake in walking and cycling, managing the demand for travel and increasing travel efficiency. It is, however, only one of the mechanisms to achieve national targets for reducing carbon dioxide-equivalent emissions from transportation and complements other central government and industry mechanisms.

Policy 10: Promoting travel demand management – district plans and the Regional Land Transport Strategy

Table 3: Energy, infrastructure and waste
Objective 9
Methods 1, 3 & 9
Also see policies 2, 7, 8, 11, 31, 32 and consider 39, 48, 49, 55, 56, 57 & 58

District plans and the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy shall include policies to promote travel demand management mechanisms that reduce:

(a) the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels; and

(b) carbon dioxide emissions from transportation.

Explanation

Travel demand management includes a range of mechanisms – such as travel behavioural change programmes, road pricing tools and improvements to the efficiency of the existing network.

Land use planning is important in managing demand for travel. Land use patterns – such as higher density or mixed use development in areas close to good public transport links and community facilities, or community facilities and employment close to where people live – can reduce dependence on the private car, the need to travel and journey lengths. It is also important to ensure good connectivity within and between settlements to optimise walking, cycling and public transport.

Policy 11: Promoting energy efficient design and small scale renewable energy generation – district plans

Table 3: Energy, infrastructure and waste
Objective 9
Methods 1 & 10
Also see policies 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28 and consider 35, 36, 37, 39, 40, 43, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 54, 56 & 57

District plans shall include policies and/or rules and other methods that:

(a) promote energy efficient design and the use of domestic scale (up to 20 kW) and small scale distributed renewable energy generation (up to 100 kW); and

(b) provide for energy efficient alterations to existing buildings.

Explanation

Orientation, layout and design can have a significant influence on the energy efficiency of developments. Improved energy efficiency can be achieved by:

- Enabling everyday services – such as shops, schools, businesses and community facilities to be accessed by walking and cycling
- Enabling easy access to public transport services
- Locating and designing infrastructure and services to support walking, cycling or the use public transport
- Enabling the efficient use of the sun as a source of power and heating
- Incorporating renewable energy generation facilities – such as solar panels and domestic scale wind turbines

Small scale distributed *renewable energy* generation facilities (up to 20 kW for domestic use and up to 100 kW for small community use) include solar generation particularly for water heating and wind turbines used for on-site or domestic purposes.

Energy efficient alteration may include alterations of buildings for the installation of solar water heating systems or domestic scale wind turbines.

Table 4: Fresh water Objective 12
Methods 2, 34, 35 & 36
Also see policies 5, 6, 7, 8, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 24 and consider 35, 36, 37, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 47, 48, 49, 52, 54, 55 & 56

Policy 12: Management purposes for surface water bodies – regional plans

Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that:

(a) require that water quality, flows and water levels, and the aquatic habitat of surface water bodies are to be managed for the purpose of safeguarding aquatic ecosystem health; and

(b) manage water bodies for other purposes identified in regional plans.

Explanation

Regional plans will establish management purposes for *water bodies* in the region and identify limits for water quality, flows and water levels, and aquatic *habitat* appropriate to the management purposes identified. The management purposes identified in regional plans will support the uses and values associated with those purposes. This policy does not prevent the sustainable use of water subject to any limits (including aquatic ecosystem health) established in the regional plan.

The limits for aquatic ecosystem health will need to recognise that different types of water bodies (for example, rivers, lakes and wetlands) will require different limits. Natural environmental differences between water bodies (for example, climate, altitude and catchment geology, or a small stream in a mountain catchment versus a large lowland river) will also require different limits to be established.

Where a water body is assigned more than one management purpose in a regional plan, the limits associated with the most stringent water quality, river flows and water levels shall apply.

Table 4: Fresh water Objective 12
Method 2
Also see policies 5, 7, 8, 12, 17, 18, 19, 20, 24 and consider 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 51, 54 & 59

Policy 13: Allocating water – regional plans

Regional plans shall include policies and/or rules that:

(a) establish allocation limits for the total amount of water that can be taken from rivers and lakes, taking into account aquatic ecosystem health; and

(b) establish allocation limits for the total amount of water that can be taken from groundwater, taking into account the aquatic ecosystem health of rivers, lakes and wetlands, and preventing saltwater intrusion.

Explanation

Policy 13 directs the establishment of allocation limits for *rivers* and *groundwater* in a regional plan. Allocation limits for rivers are the total amount of water that is available to be taken from a river, including water behind any dam, while taking into account policy 12.

Groundwater allocation limits must safeguard the needs of dependent ecosystems in groundwater-fed streams and wetlands, and prevent saltwater intrusion.

Policy 14: Minimising contamination in stormwater from new development – regional plans

Table 4: Fresh water
Objective 12
Methods 2, 34 & 35
Also see policies 5, 6, 7, 8, 12, 15, 18, 19, 24 and consider 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 43, 47, 48, 49, 52 & 54

Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that protect aquatic ecosystem health by minimising ecotoxic and other contaminants in stormwater that discharges into water, or onto or into land that may enter water, from new subdivision and development.

Explanation

Ecotoxic contaminants in this policy are substances that are capable of causing ill health, injury or death to any living organism – such as heavy metals, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, organochlorine pesticides and antifouling compounds. Carried in *stormwater,* ecotoxic contaminants can bind with sediment and accumulate where the sediment settles, on the seabed or the bed of a freshwater body, particularly in *low energy aquatic receiving environments*.

Wellington Harbour and Porirua (Onepoto Arm and Pauatahanui Inlet) Harbour are places where *ecotoxic contaminants* in bottom sediments have been found to occur at concentrations that exceed guidelines for aquatic life.

There may be other low energy aquatic receiving environments in the region – such as inlets, estuaries, lakes, wetlands and lowland streams – in which the sediments contain elevated ecotoxic contaminants that may threaten aquatic life, but which have not yet been monitored.

Reducing the rate of accumulation of sediment with toxic contaminants derived from surrounding catchments can be achieved by requiring stormwater treatment devices for discharges from new subdivision and development.

Discharges to land that may enter water include discharges to existing and new stormwater *infrastructure*.

Stormwater design features set out in policy 42 will also reduce accumulation rates of ecotoxic contaminants in the sediments of low energy aquatic receiving environments. Policy 42 is directed at city and district councils when they are considering district plan provisions and resource consents for new subdivisions and land use. This policy and policy 42 provide an integrated approach to managing the adverse effects of stormwater discharges.

Policy 15: Minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance – district and regional plans

Table 4: Fresh water
Objective 12

Table 11: Soils and minerals
Objective 29
Methods 1, 2, 31, 35 & 36
Also see policies 5, 6, 7, 12, 14, 18, 19, 24, 26, 28, 29 and consider 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 42, 43, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 52, 54, 55, 56 & 60

Regional and district plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that control earthworks and vegetation disturbance to minimise:

(a) erosion; and

(b) silt and sediment runoff into water, or onto land that may enter water, so that aquatic ecosystem health is safeguarded.

Explanation

An area of overlapping jurisdiction between Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils is the ability to control earthworks and vegetation disturbance, including clearance. Large scale earthworks and vegetation disturbance on erosion prone land in rural areas and many small scale earthworks in urban areas – such as driveways and retaining walls – can cumulatively contribute large amounts of silt and *sediment* to *stormwater* and *water bodies*. This policy is intended to minimise erosion and silt and sedimentation effects associated with these activities.

Minimisation requires effects to be reduced to the extent reasonably achievable whilst recognising that erosion, siltation and sedimentation effects can not always be completely avoided.

This policy is to ensure that Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils integrate the control of earthworks and vegetation disturbance in their regional and district plans. Method 31 is for Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils to develop a protocol for earthworks and erosion from vegetation disturbance. The protocol will assist with implementation of the policy.

Some activities, such as major road construction, are likely to require resource consents from both the regional council and city or district councils, which will work together to control the effects of the activity.

Vegetation disturbance includes harvesting plantation forestry.

Table 4: Fresh water
Objective 12
Methods 2 & 36
Also see policies 5, 7, 8, 12, 14, 15, 18, 19, 24 and consider 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 43, 47, 48, 49 & 52

Policy 16: Promoting discharges to land – regional plans

Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that promote:

(a) discharges of human and/or animal waste to land rather than water, particularly discharges of sewage, while maintaining groundwater quality and soil health; and

(b) the use of collective sewage treatment systems that discharge to land where it is likely that individual treatment systems will not maintain groundwater quality and soil health.

Explanation

Well managed land-based discharges can avoid adverse effects on *water bodies*, including degradation of the *mauri* of *water bodies*, that results from waste, particularly human waste (however well treated), being put into surface water instead of being returned to the land. Collective and individual land based treatment systems need to be appropriately designed and managed so that the quantity and quality of discharges maintain ground water quality and soil health.

Collective or individual *sewage* treatment systems can both be viable options in many places for the treatment of *sewage* before it is disposed of to *land*. Collective treatment systems are promoted in circumstances where it is unlikely that individual treatment and disposal systems will maintain *groundwater* quality and soil health.

The quality at which *groundwater* is maintained will be determined by water quality standards in *regional plans*, as directed by policy 12. Soil health in the context of this policy refers to the ability of soil to function so that plant and animal productivity is sustained, *groundwater* flows and quality are maintained and human health and habitation is supported.
Public health risk will need to be considered when rules are developed in *regional plans*.

Policy 17: Water allocation and use for the health needs of people – regional plans

Table 4: Fresh water
Objective 12
Method 2
Also see policies 5, 7, 8, 12, 13, 18 and consider 37, 39, 40, 43, 44, 48, 49, 54, 55, 56, 58 & 59

Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods to ensure the allocation and use of water from any river or groundwater source provides sufficiently for the health needs of people, including:

(a) the taking of water by any statutory authority that has a duty for public water supply under any Act of Parliament;

(b) the taking of water for reticulation into a public water supply network; and

(c) the taking of water for community supplies.

Explanation

This policy recognises the need to ensure that the health needs of people when allocating and using water are paramount.

The Resource Management Act, in section 14, enables water to be taken for fire fighting purposes, an individual's reasonable domestic needs and the needs of an individual's animals for drinking water, provided there are no, or not likely to be any, adverse effects on the environment.

Policy 18: Protecting aquatic ecological function of water bodies – regional plans

Table 4: Fresh water
Objective 13
Methods 2 & 29
Also see policies 5, 6, 7 ,8, 12, 14, 15, 18, 19, 24 and consider 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 43, 47, 48, 49, 52 & 54

Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that:

(a) promote the retention of in-stream habitat diversity by retaining natural features – such as pools, runs, riffles, and the river's natural form;

(b) promote the retention of natural flow regimes – such as flushing flows;

(c) promote the protection and reinstatement of riparian habitat;

(d) promote the installation of off-line water storage;

(e) discourage the reclamation, piping, straightening or concrete lining of rivers;

(f) discourage stock access to rivers, lakes and wetlands;

(g) discourage the diversion of water into or from wetlands – unless the diversion is necessary to restore the hydrological variation to the wetland;

(h) discourage the removal or destruction of indigenous plants in wetlands and lakes; and

(i) maintain fish passage.

Explanation

Habitat diversity, which is described in clauses (a), (b) and (c), is essential for aquatic *ecosystems* to survive and be self-sustaining. When areas of habitat in one part of the *river, lake* or *wetland* are degraded or destroyed by activities described in clauses (e), (f), (g) and (h), critical parts of the ecosystem may be permanently affected with consequent effects elsewhere in the ecosystem. Specific policies and regional rules can set out where it is important to retain habitat for ecological function.

Off-line water storage is constructed out of the river and do not cause adverse effects such as barriers to fish that in-stream dams can.

Table 4: Fresh water
Objective 13
Methods 2 & 32
Appendix 1
Also see policies 5, 6, 7, 8, 12, 14, 15, 18, 24 and consider 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 47, 48, 49, 52 & 54

Policy 19: Managing amenity, recreational and indigenous biodiversity values of rivers and lakes – regional plans

Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that:

(a) maintain or enhance the amenity and recreational values of rivers and lakes, including those with significant values listed in Table 15 of Appendix 1; and

(b) protect the significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values of rivers and lakes, including those listed in Table 16 of Appendix 1.

Explanation

The *rivers* and *lakes* with significant *amenity* and recreational values listed in Appendix 1 were identified by the community as places that are regularly used for fishing, swimming, picnicking and other recreational activities. These rivers and lakes are listed in Table 15 of Appendix 1.

The rivers and lakes with significant *indigenous ecosystems* and *habitats* with significant *indigenous* biodiversity values were selected using indicators of aquatic invertebrate community health, the diversity of *indigenous* migratory fish species, the presence of nationally threatened fish species and the location of inanga spawning habitat. The criteria used to assess rivers and lakes with significant *indigenous ecosystems* are explained underneath Table 16 in Appendix 1.

Table 4: Fresh water
Objective 14
Methods 2, 34, 36 & 47
Also see policies 7, 8, 12, 13, 18 and consider 37, 39, 40, 43, 44, 48, 49, 54 & 59

Policy 20: Using water efficiently – regional plans

Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that:

(a) promote the efficient allocation and use of water; and

(b) promote water harvesting.

Explanation

Using water efficiently and *water harvesting* when it is in abundant supply will make more water available when there is a shortage. *Efficient allocation* and use includes minimising water wastage during the abstraction, distribution and final use of the water. This includes all allocations and uses of water.

Water harvesting means taking and storing water from water bodies when the availability is high and using it when there is a water shortage.

Table 2: Coastal environment
Objective 3

Table 5: Historic heritage
Objective 15
Methods 1, 2, 20 & 32
Also see policies 4, 6, 23, 25, 27, 30, 31 and consider 36, 48, 49 & 53

Policy 21: Identifying places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values – district and regional plans

District and regional plans shall identify places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of history and culture under one or more of the following criteria:

(a) historic values: these relate to the history of a place and how it demonstrates important historical themes, events, people or experiences.

  (i) themes: the place is associated with important themes in history or patterns of development.

  (ii) events: the place has an association with an important event or events in local, regional or national history.

  (iii) people: the place is associated with the life or works of an individual, group or organisation that has made a significant contribution to the district, region or nation.

(iv) social: the place is associated with everyday experiences from the past and contributes to our understanding of the culture and life of the district, region or nation.

(b) physical values: these values relate to the physical evidence present.

(i) archaeological: there is potential for archaeological investigation to contribute new or important information about the human history of the district, region or nation.

(ii) architectural: the place is notable for its style, design, form, scale, materials, ornamentation, period, craftsmanship or other architectural values.

(iii) technological: the place provides evidence of the history of technological development or demonstrates innovation or important methods of construction or design.

(iv) integrity: the significant physical values of the place have been largely unmodified.

(iv) age: the place is particularly old in the context of human occupation of the Wellington region.

(v) group or townscape values: the place is strongly associated with other natural or cultural features in the landscape or townscape, and/or contributes to the heritage values of a wider townscape or landscape setting, and/or it is a landmark.

(c) social values: these values relate to the meanings that a place has for a particular community or communities.

(i) sentiment: the place has strong or special associations with a particular cultural group or community for spiritual, political, social, religious, ethnic, national, symbolic or commemorative reasons.

(ii) recognition: the place is held in high public esteem for its historic heritage values, or its contribution to the sense of identity of a community, to the extent that if it was damaged or destroyed it would cause a sense of loss.

(d) tangata whenua values: the place is sacred or important to Māori for spiritual, cultural or historical reasons.

(e) surroundings: the setting or context of the place contributes to an appreciation and understanding of its character, history and/or development.

(f) rarity: the place is unique or rare within the district or region.

(g) representativeness: the place is a good example of its type or era.

Explanation

Policy 21 provides criteria to ensure significant *historic heritage* resources are identified in district and regional plans in a consistent way. The criteria are based on the Resource Management Act definition of historic heritage and commonly used assessment methodologies. They provide the basis for describing and evaluating historic heritage, including the physical, historic, social and other values that people attach to historic heritage. Wellington Regional Council, district and city councils are required to assess a place, site or area against all the criteria, but may use additional criteria. A place, site or area identified must, however, fit one or more of the listed criteria in terms of contributing to an understanding and appreciation of history and culture in a district in order to have significant historic heritage values.

Regional plans will identify significant historic heritage in the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers; district plans will identify significant historic heritage for all other land.

Method 20 is to provide guidance with using the criteria in policy 21 to identify places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values.

Table 2: Coastal environment Objective 4

Table 5: Historic heritage Objective 15 Methods 1, 2 & 32 Also see policies 3, 6, 8, 24, 26, 28, 30, 31 & 32 and consider 35, 36, 39, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 53 & 54

Policy 22: Protecting historic heritage values – district and regional plans

District and regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or other methods that:

(a) protect the significant historic heritage values associated with places, sites and areas identified in accordance with policy 21, from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development; and

(b) avoid the destruction of unidentified archaeological sites and wāhi tapu with significant historic heritage values.

Explanation

Appropriate subdivision, use and development respects *historic heritage* values. Planning for, developing and using a historic place, site or area must be done with full understanding of its value. In addition, destruction of, or damage to, places, sites and areas of historic heritage needs to be avoided when unidentified sites are discovered.

Policy 22(a) is not intended to prevent change to historic heritage, but rather to ensure that change is carefully considered. The places, sites or areas with significant historic heritage values identified in policy 21, and the degree of significance of those values, will influence what activities would be deemed to be appropriate or inappropriate.

Policy 22(b) requires district and regional plans assess which activities could destroy unidentified archaeological sites or *wāhi tapu* with significant historic heritage values and ensure such activities avoid adverse effects.

Policy 46 will need to be considered alongside policy 22 when changing, varying or reviewing a district or regional plan.

Table 2: Coastal environment Objective 3

Table 6a: Indigenous ecosystems Objective 16 Methods 1, 2, 21 & 32 Also see policies 4, 6, 21, 25, 27, 61 and consider 35, 36, 37, 43, 48, 49, 53 & 54

Policy 23: Identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans

District and regional plans shall identify and evaluate indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values; these ecosystems and habitats will be considered significant if they meet one or more of the following criteria:

(a) Representativeness: the ecosystems or habitats that are typical and characteristic examples of the full range of the original or current natural diversity of ecosystem and habitat types in a district or in the region, and:

  (i) are no longer commonplace (less than about 30% remaining); or

  (ii) are poorly represented in existing protected areas (less than about 20% legally protected).

(b) Rarity: the ecosystem or habitat has biological or physical features that are scarce or threatened in a local, regional or national context. This can include individual species, rare and distinctive biological communities and physical features that are unusual or rare.

(c) Diversity: the ecosystem or habitat has a natural diversity of ecological units, ecosystems, species and physical features within an area.

(d) Ecological context of an area: the ecosystem or habitat:

  (i) enhances connectivity or otherwise buffers representative, rare or diverse indigenous ecosystems and habitats; or

  (ii) provides seasonal or core habitat for protected or threatened indigenous species.

(e) Tangata whenua values: the ecosystem or habitat contains characteristics of special spiritual, historical or cultural significance to tangata whenua, identified in accordance with tikanga Māori.

Explanation

Policy 23 sets out criteria as guidance that must be considered in identifying indigenous *ecosystems* and *habitats* with significant *biodiversity* values. Wellington Regional Council, and district and city councils are required to assess indigenous ecosystems and habitats against all the criteria but the relevance of each will depend on the individual cases. To be classed as having significant biodiversity values, an indigenous ecosystem or habitat must fit one or more of the listed criteria. Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils will need to engage directly with land owners and work collaboratively with them to identify areas, undertake field evaluation, and assess significance. Policy 23 will ensure that significant biodiversity values are identified in district and regional plans in a consistent way.

Indigenous ecosystems and habitats can have additional values of significance to tangata whenua. There are a number of indigenous ecosystems and habitats across the region that are significant to tangata whenua for their ecological characteristics. These ecosystems will be considered for significance under this policy if they still exhibit the ecosystem functions which are considered significant by tangata whenua. Access and use of any identified areas would be subject to landowner agreement. Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils will need to engage directly with tangata whenua and work collaboratively with them and other stakeholders, including landowners, to identify areas under this criterion.

Regional plans will identify indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values in the coastal marine area, wetlands and the beds of *lakes* and *rivers*. District plans will identify indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values for all land, except the *coastal marine area* and the beds of lakes and rivers.

Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans

Table 2: Coastal environment
Objective 4

Table 6a: Indigenous ecosystems
Objective 16
Methods 1, 2 & 32
Appendices 1
Also see policies 3, 6, 8, 18, 19, 22, 26, 28 & 61 and consider 35, 36, 39, 43, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 53 & 54

District and regional plans shall include policies, rules and methods to protect indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.

Explanation

Policy 24 applies to provisions in regional and district plans.

Table 16 in Appendix 1 identifies rivers and lakes with significant *indigenous ecosystems* and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values by applying criteria taken from policy 23 of rarity (habitat for *threatened* indigenous fish species) and diversity (high macroinvertebrate community health, habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species).

Policy 47 will need to be considered alongside policy 24 when changing, varying or reviewing a regional or district plan.

Policy 24 is not intended to prevent change, but rather to ensure that change is carefully considered and is appropriate in relation to the biodiversity values identified in policy 23.

Table 2: Coastal environment Objective 3

Table 7: Landscape Objective 17 Methods 1, 2, 32 & 50 Also see policies 3, 4, 21, 23, 27 and consider 36, 48, 49 & 53

Policy 25: Identifying outstanding natural features and landscapes – district and regional plans

District and regional plans shall identify outstanding natural features and landscapes having determined that the natural feature or landscape is:

(a) exceptional or out of the ordinary; and

(b) that its natural components dominate over the influence of human activity,

after undertaking a landscape evaluation process, taking into account the factors listed below.

Natural science factors

(a) Natural science values: these values relate to the geological, ecological, topographical and natural process components of the natural feature or landscape:

  (i) Representativeness: the combination of natural components that form the feature or landscape strongly typifies the character of an area.

  (ii) Research and education: all or parts of the feature or landscape are important for natural science research and education.

  (iii) Rarity: the feature or landscape is unique or rare within the district or region, and few comparable examples exist.

  (iv) Ecosystem functioning: the presence of healthy ecosystems is clearly evident in the feature or landscape.

Sensory factors

(b) Aesthetic values: these values relate to scenic perceptions of the feature or landscape:

  (i) Coherence: the patterns of land cover and land use are in harmony with the underlying natural pattern of landform and there are no significant discordant elements of land cover or land use.

  (ii) Vividness: the feature or landscape is visually striking and is widely recognised within the local and wider community for its memorable and sometimes iconic qualities.

  (iii) Naturalness: the feature or landscape appears largely unmodified by human activity and the patterns of landform and land cover appear to be largely the result of intact and healthy natural systems.

(c) Expressiveness (legibility): the feature or landscape clearly shows the formative processes that led to its existing character.

(d) Transient values: the consistent and noticeable occurrence of transient natural events, such as seasonal change in vegetation or in wildlife movement, contributes to the character of the feature or landscape.

Shared or recognised factors

(e) Shared and recognised values: the feature or landscape is widely known and is highly valued for its contribution to local identity within the immediate and wider community.

(f) Tangata whenua values: Māori values inherent in the feature or landscape add to the feature or landscape being recognised as a special place.

(g) Historical associations: knowledge of historic events that occurred in and around the feature or landscape is widely held and substantially influences and adds to the value the community attaches to the natural feature or landscape.

[5] Pigeon Bay Aquaculture Ltd v Canterbury Regional Council Environment Court Decision, 1999 (C32/99) and the Wakatipu Environment Society Incorporated v Queenstown Lakes District Council Environment Court Decision, 1999 (C180/99)

Explanation

Policy 25 provides a list of factors to help describe and evaluate 'candidate' areas or sites to determine if they reach the threshold of outstanding *natural features* and *landscapes* consistently in district and regional plans. The factors align with significant case law[5] and commonly used landscape assessment methodologies. It should be noted that this list of factors is not exhaustive; nor do all factors necessarily apply to all landscapes.

The Wellington Regional Council, district and city councils are required to assess natural features and landscapes against all the factors, but may use additional factors. An outstanding natural feature or landscape will be exceptional and out of the ordinary, and importantly the natural components must dominate over the influence of human activity. This does not mean that evidence of human activity cannot be present, but that it should be subordinate to the natural components.

Regional plans will identify outstanding natural features and landscapes in the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers; district plans will identify outstanding natural features and landscapes for all other land.

Method 32 indicates that tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community will be involved in the identification of outstanding natural features and landscapes. Method 50 outlines the development of a regional landscape character description which will describe and categorise the region's landscapes to assist with implementing policy 25.

Policy 26: Protecting outstanding natural features and landscape values – district and regional plans

Table 2: Coastal environment Objective 4

Table 7: Landscape Objective 17 Methods 1, 2 & 32 Also see policies 3, 8, 18, 19, 22, 24, 28 and consider 35, 36, 39, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 53, 54, 55 & 56

Where outstanding natural features and landscapes have been identified in accordance with policy 25, district and regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that protect outstanding natural features and landscape values from inappropriate subdivision, use or development.

Explanation

Appropriate subdivision, use and development respects those values identified within the *landscape* or *natural feature*. Planning for, developing and undertaking activities within an identified outstanding landscape or natural feature must be done with a full understanding of its value.

Policy 26 is not intended to prevent change, but rather to ensure that change is carefully considered and is appropriate in relation to the landscape values identified in policy 25.

Method 32 indicates that tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community will be involved in the protection of outstanding natural features and landscapes.

Policy 27: Identifying special amenity landscapes – district and regional plans

Table 2: Coastal environment Objective 3

Table 7: Landscape Objective 18 Methods 1, 2, 32 & 50 Also see policies 4, 6, 21, 23, 25 and consider 36, 48, 49 & 53

District and regional plans may identify special amenity landscapes which are distinctive, widely recognised and highly valued by the community for their contribution to the amenity and quality of the environment of the district, city or region. Any special amenity landscape evaluation process carried out to inform the identification of any such special amenity landscapes shall take into account the factors listed in policy 25.

Explanation

Policy 25 provides a list of factors to help describe and evaluate the attributes of landscapes. Where a district or regional plan identifies *special amenity landscapes* or similar, these factors will be used to help identify those landscapes in a consistent way. The factors align with commonly used landscape assessment methodologies and case law[6]. The list of factors is not exhaustive; nor do all factors necessarily apply to all landscapes.

If undertaking a landscape identification and evaluation under this policy, Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils are required to assess landscapes against all the factors, but may use other additional factors. Once the information on the landscapes has been compiled, an evaluation is required to assess the significance of the landscapes for the area.

Community values and relationships to the landscape are important components of a special amenity landscape. A special amenity landscape will be distinctive and widely recognised by the community for the contribution its landscape amenity values make to the pleasantness, aesthetic coherence, cultural and recreational attributes of the district, city or region.

For the purposes of clarification, special amenity landscapes when compared to outstanding natural landscapes will have, when assessed under the factors listed in Policy 25:

(a) highly valued, but not clearly exceptional landscape values, in an area where the **natural components** of landscape character dominate; or

(b) highly valued, including exceptional landscape values, in an area where the modification of landscape by **human activity** is a dominant influence on landscape character.

In contrast the natural components **must** dominate and the landscape must be exceptional to be an outstanding natural landscape under policy 25.

Regional plans may identify special amenity landscapes in the *coastal marine area* and the beds of *lakes* and *rivers*; district plans may identify special amenity landscapes for all other land.

Method 32 indicates that tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community will be involved in the identification and evaluation of special amenity landscapes. Method 50 outlines the development of a regional landscape character description which will describe and categorise the region's landscapes to assist with implementing policy 27.

Policy 28: Managing special amenity landscape values – district and regional plans

Table 2: Coastal environment Objective 4

Table 7: Landscape Objective 18 Methods 1, 2 & 32 Also see policies 3, 6, 8, 18, 19, 22, 24, 26 and consider 35, 36, 39, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 53, 54, 55 & 56

Where special amenity landscapes have been identified in accordance with policy 27, district and regional plans shall include policies and/or methods (which may include rules) for managing these landscapes in order to maintain or enhance their landscape values in the context of the continuation of:

(a) existing land uses that contribute to these landscape values,

(b) predominant existing land uses that are provided for within the underlying zoning, and

(c) other lawfully established activities.

[6] Pigeon Bay Aquaculture Ltd v Canterbury Regional Council Environment Court Decision, 1999 (C32/99) and the Wakatipu Environment Society Incorporated v Queenstown Lakes District Council Environment Court Decision, 1999 (C180/99)

Explanation

Appropriate subdivision, use and development will generally be compatible with the values identified within the *landscape*. Therefore, activities within an identified *special amenity landscape* must be planned and undertaken with respect for the identified values.

When local authorities consider relevant provisions within their respective plans they will need to state what the special amenity landscape values are and how they are to be managed. Implementing this policy shall involve an assessment of the extent to which the existing plan provisions are adequate to manage these landscape values. It is anticipated that non-regulatory methods, such as education and advice, could also be components of provisions to manage these landscapes.

Policy 28 is not intended to prevent land use change, but rather to ensure that change is carefully considered and is appropriate in relation to the landscapes that may be identified in policy 27.

Existing land uses are part of the landscape values of an area. Primary production activities such as farming, horticulture, vineyards and forestry are the predominant land uses within the rural zone. Equally, urban development, including housing, is the predominant land use within the urban zone. These predominant land uses have significantly contributed to the evolution of many of our current rural and urban landscapes and these landscapes tend to change over time.

It is important that change within these landscapes is managed to ensure that the special amenity landscape values identified using the factors in policy 25 are maintained or enhanced whilst still acknowledging the continuation of productive activities within these rural environments and redevelopment in urban environments.

Policy 29: Avoiding inappropriate subdivision and development in areas at high risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans

Table 8a: Natural hazards
Objectives 19 & 21
Methods 1, 2, 14 & 22
Also see policies 3, 7, 8, 15 ,18, 30, 31, 32 & 62 and consider 35, 36, 37, 39, 43, 48, 49, 51, 52, 54, 55 & 56

Regional and district plans shall:

(a) identify areas at high risk from natural hazards; and

(b) include polices and rules to avoid inappropriate subdivision and development in those areas.

Explanation

The process of identifying 'areas at *high risk*' from natural hazards must consider the potential natural hazard events that may affect an area and the vulnerability of existing and/or foreseeable subdivision or development. An area should be considered high risk if there is the potential for moderate to high levels of damage to the subdivision or development, including the buildings, infrastructure, or land on which it is situated. The assessment of areas at high risk should factor in the potential for climate change and sea level rise and any consequential effect that this may have on the frequency or magnitude of related hazard events.

Examples of the types of natural hazards or hazard events that may cause an area or subdivision or development to be considered high risk include – but are not limited to – *fault rupture zones*, beaches that experience cyclical or long term erosion, failure prone hill slopes, or areas that are subject to serious flooding.

The factors listed in policies 51 and 52 should be considered when implementing policy 29 and writing policies and rules to avoid inappropriate subdivision and development in areas at high risk.

Most forms of residential, industrial or commercial development would not be considered appropriate and should be avoided in areas at high risk from natural hazards, unless it is shown that the effects, including residual risk, will be managed appropriately.

Hazard mitigation works can reduce the risk from natural hazards in high hazard areas. To give effect to this policy, district and regional plans should require assessments of the risks and consequential effects associated with any extensive structural or hard engineering mitigation works that are proposed. For a subdivision or development to be considered appropriate in areas at high risk of natural hazards, any hazard mitigation works should not:

- Adversely modify natural processes to a more than minor extent,
- Cause or exacerbate hazards in adjacent areas to a more than minor extent,
- Generally result in significant alteration of the natural character of the landscape,
- Have unaffordable establishment and maintenance costs to the community,
- Leave a more than minor *residual risk*, and/or
- Result in more than minor permanent or irreversible adverse effects.

Examples of how this may be applied to identified high hazard areas include: *fault rupture* avoidance zones 20 metres either side of a fault trace; setback distances from an eroding coastline; design standards for floodplains; or, requirements for a geotechnical investigation before development proceeds on a hill slope identified as prone to failure.

This policy promotes a precautionary, risk-based approach, taking into consideration the characteristics of the *natural hazard*, its *magnitude* and *frequency*, potential impacts and the *vulnerability* of development.

Guidance documents that could be used to assist in the process include:

- Risk Management Standard AS/NZS 4360:2004
- Guidelines for assessing planning policy and consent requirements for landslide prone land, *GNS Science* (2008)
- Planning for development of land on or close to active faults, *Ministry for the Environment* (2003)
- Coastal Hazards and Climate Change: A Guidance Manual for Local Government in New Zealand, *Ministry for the Environment* (2008)
- Other regional documents relating to the management of natural hazards.

This policy also recognises and supports the Civil Defence Emergency Management principles – risk reduction, readiness, response and recovery – in order to encourage more resilient communities that are better prepared for *natural hazards*, including climate change impacts. Policy 29 will act to reduce risk associated with *natural hazards*. The risks are to people and communities, including businesses, utilities and civic infrastructure.

This policy and the Civil Defence Emergency Management framework recognise the need to involve communities in preparing for natural hazards. If people are prepared and able to cope, the impacts from a natural hazard event are effectively reduced.

Policy 30: Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of regionally significant centres – district plans

Table 9: Regional form, design and function
Objective 22
Methods 1, 42 & 43
Also see policies 1, 7, 8, 15, 22, 24, 26, 28, 29, 31, 32 & 34 and consider 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 54, 56, 57 & 58

District plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that enable and manage a range of land use activities that maintain and enhance the viability and vibrancy of the regional central business district in Wellington city and the:

(a) Sub-regional centres of:
    (i) Upper Hutt city centre;
    (ii) Lower Hutt city centre;
    (iii) Porirua city centre;
    (iv) Paraparaumu town centre;
    (v) Masterton town centre; and the
(b) Suburban centres in:
    (i) Petone;
    (ii) Kilbirnie; and
    (iii) Johnsonville.

Explanation

The centres listed in policy 30 were identified during the development of the *Wellington Regional Strategy* as centres of significance to the region's form for economic development, transport movement, civic or community investment. The Wellington central business district is the regional central business district, with 73,000 people working there each day. The sub-regional centres of regional significance are the civic centres of Upper Hutt city centre, Lower Hutt city centre, Porirua city centre, Paraparaumu town centre, and Masterton town centre. The suburban centres of regional significance are in Petone, Kilbirnie and Johnsonville. Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of these centres is important in order to encourage investment and development that supports an increased range and diversity of activities. It is also important for their prosperity and resilience in the face of social and economic change. The regional central business district is the major centre in the Wellington region; the sub-regional centres also provide significant business, retailing and community services.

The range of appropriate land uses to be encouraged through this policy will vary depending on the character and context of each centre. For this reason, policy 30 requires the region's district and city councils to determine the range and location of land uses, supported by appropriate social infrastructure to be encouraged and/or controlled in order to maintain and enhance the viability and vibrancy of the relevant centre managed through its *district plan*. However, when maintaining and enhancing *regionally significant centres* within a district, councils also need to consider the viability and vibrancy of the *regionally significant centres* outside their district, including the regional central business district as the major centre in the Wellington region.

Policy 31: Identifying and promoting higher density and mixed use development – district plans

Table 9: Regional form, design and function
Objective 22
Methods 1 & 16
Also see policies 1, 3, 5, 8, 10, 15, 22, 24, 26, 28, 29, 30, 32 & 34 and consider 35, 36, 37, 38, 40, 41, 42, 43, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58 & 59

District plans shall:

(a) identify key centres suitable for higher density and/or mixed use development;
(b) identify locations, with good access to the strategic public transport network, suitable for higher density and/or mixed use development; and
(c) include policies, rules and/or methods that encourage higher density and/or mixed use development in and around these centres and locations,

so as to maintain and enhance a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.

Explanation

Policy 31 directs district and city councils to determine key centres and other locations with good access to the strategic public transport network, suitable for higher density or mixed use development, where they will reinforce the region's compact form. District plans will then need to include policies, rules and/or other methods to encourage higher density and mixed use activities in these locations to support this form.

Objective 22 outlines the range of elements to be achieved by a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form. This includes a viable and vibrant regional central business district in Wellington city and an increased range and diversity of activities in and around other centres listed in policy 30.

Key centres include the *regionally significant centres* identified in policy 30, as well as other significant local centres that a city or district council considers are integral to the functioning of the region's or a district's form. This includes centres identified for higher density and/or *mixed use development* in any Council growth and/or development framework or strategy. Examples of growth and/or development framework or strategies in the region are:

- The Upper Hutt Urban Growth Strategy
- Wellington City Northern Growth Management Framework
- Porirua Development Framework
- Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures Development Management Strategy and local outcomes statements contained in the Kapiti Coast Long-term Council Community Plan.

Higher *density* and *mixed use development* can be achieved in a number of ways – such as infill development, comprehensive re-development and/or multi-storey developments that support complementary living and other uses.

Mixed use development means a variety of compatible and complementary uses within an area. This can include any combination of residential, commercial, industrial, business, retail, institutional or recreational uses.

Density is a measure of how compact development is in a given area. For example, the number of people per square kilometre, the variety of land uses or activities (mixed use development) per square kilometre, or square meters of retail space per square kilometre of land area.

The strategic public transport network is those parts of the region's passenger transport network that provide a high level of service along corridors with high demand for public transport. It connects the region's centres with the central business district in Wellington city. It includes the rail network and key bus corridors within Wellington region.

Locations with good access to the strategic public transport network include those:

- Within reasonable walk times to stops or stations on the strategic *public transport network* (research indicates a walk time of up to 10 minutes is 'reasonable')
- With frequent and reliable public transport services
- With accessibility, by public transport, to key destinations in the region, and
- Without physical barriers to public transport (for example, busy roads, lack of footpaths or crossing facilities, steep hills).

Policy 32: Identifying and protecting key industrial-based employment locations – district plans

Table 9: Regional form, design and function
Objective 22
Methods 1 & 44
Also see policies 1, 3, 5, 7, 8, 10, 15, 22, 24, 26, 28, 29, 30, 31 & 34 and consider 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59 & 60

District plans should include policies, rules and/or methods that identify and protect key industrial-based employment locations where they maintain and enhance a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.

Explanation

This policy uses "should" to recognise that in some locations there is limited information about the supply of and demand for industrial employment activities, and that this makes it difficult for city and district councils to identify key industrial based employment locations.

Objective 22 outlines the range of elements to be achieved by a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.

The introduction of non-industrial uses such as large scale retail, wholesaling activities, showrooms, offices and residential activities into industrial-based employment locations can displace industrial employment activities from established industrial areas. Key industrial-based employment locations that maintain and enhance the region's compact form need to be protected in order to, amongst other matters, reduce the demand for new infrastructure, and promote the efficient use of existing infrastructure.

Policy 33: Supporting a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – Regional Land Transport Strategy

Table 9: Regional form, design and function
Objective 22
Method 3
Also see policies 3, 9, 35, 36, 37, 41, 42, 43, 44 & 53

The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy shall contain objectives and policies that support the maintenance and enhancement of a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.

Explanation

The *Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy* provides a policy framework for regional transport decisions that play an important role in the maintenance and enhancement of a compact, and well designed and sustainable regional form.

Objective 22 outlines the elements that are to be achieved by a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form. Elements of particular relevance will include efficient use of existing infrastructure and improved east west transport linkages.

Policy 34: Controlling activities on contaminated land – district plans

Table 11: Soils and minerals
Objective 30
Methods 1, 24 & 36
Also see policies 7, 8, 30, 31 & 32 and consider 39, 48, 49 & 55

District plans shall include policies and rules that control activities on contaminated land so that those activities are not adversely affected by the contamination.

Explanation

Policy 34 directs city and district councils to include policies and rules in their district plans to control land uses on *contaminated land*.

The Ministry for the Environment has compiled a list of 53 hazardous activities and industries capable of contaminating soil and causing adverse effects on the environment, including people. This alerts district and city councils to the likelihood of soil contamination, and therefore the need for further investigation. If land has been used for a hazardous activity or industry – such as a landfill or timber treatment plant – the actual level of any contamination needs to be determined. New land uses should be avoided unless the adverse effects associated with the contamination can be appropriately managed, remedied or mitigated to a level which is safe for the intended use.

4.2 Regulatory policies – matters to be considered

This section contains the policies that need to be given particular regard, where relevant, when assessing and deciding on resource consents, notices of requirement, or when changing, or varying district or regional plans. Within this section, policies are presented in numeric order, although the summary table below lists the policy titles by topic headings.

Resource management with tangata whenua	Policy 48: Principles of the Treaty of Waitangi – consideration	125
	Policy 49: Recognising and providing for matters of significance to tangata whenua – consideration	127
Soils and minerals	Policy 41: Minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance – consideration	121
	Policy 59: Retaining highly productive agricultural land (Class I and II land) – consideration	137
	Policy 60: Utilising the region's mineral resources – consideration	137

Table 2: Coastal environment
Objectives 3 & 4
Methods 4 & 7
Also consider policies 39, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 54, 55 & 56

Policy 35: Preserving the natural character of the coastal environment – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to preserving the natural character of the coastal environment by:

(a) minimising any adverse effects from point source and non-point source discharges, so that aquatic ecosystem health is safeguarded;

(b) protecting the values associated with estuaries and bays, beaches and dune systems, including the unique physical processes that occur within and between them from inappropriate subdivision, use and development, so that healthy ecosystems are maintained;

(c) maintaining or enhancing amenity – such as, open space and scenic values – and opportunities for recreation and the enjoyment of the coast by the public;

(d) minimising any significant adverse effects from use and enjoyment of the coast by the public;

(e) safeguarding the life supporting capacity of coastal and marine ecosystems;

(f) maintaining or enhancing biodiversity and the functioning of ecosystems; and

(g) protecting scientific and geological features from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.

Explanation

Preserving the natural character of the *coastal environment* is a matter of regional and national importance. Natural character does not necessarily mean pristine or completely unmodified character. Natural character occurs on a continuum from pristine to totally modified. Most of the coastal environment has some element of natural character and conversely, some degree of modification, including existing land uses.

Not all values that contribute to the natural character of the *coastal environment* are included within the sub-clauses of this policy, as these values are addressed in other policies. For example, policies 21, 23 and 25 direct plans to identify significant *historic heritage*, indigenous *ecosystems*, and outstanding *natural features* and landscapes using specified criteria. Policies 22, 24 and 26 then require the protection of these identified values from inappropriate subdivision, use and development. These policies apply to the whole region, including the *coastal environment*, and so each of these policies will identify values for protection within the coastal environment. Hence, this policy provides guidance for determining the appropriate subdivision, use and development of the coastal environment, in a manner which would retain natural character. Policy 36 then provides a list of considerations to give particular regard to when determining if an activity is inappropriate, including the acknowledgement of existing land uses in the coastal environment. Policies 35 and 36 should be read together.

Policy 35 applies to subdivision, use and development in the coastal environment, the landward extent of which is required to be defined or given particular regard by policies 5 and 38.

Policy 35(b) refers to the special values of estuaries and bays, beaches and dune systems. These values include the unique physical processes that occur within and between these features and include those resulting from the interaction between coastal and river dynamics. Such areas are important in providing spawning areas and nursery areas for juveniles of aquatic species. Similarly, the interaction and thus the interface between land and sea creates important recreation opportunities and *amenity values*, as well as being a natural defence against *coastal hazards*.

Preserving those special qualities and dynamic processes can be achieved in a number of ways, including the use of setbacks from the *coastal marine area* and other *water bodies*, and/or the use of buffer zones.

Policy 36: Managing effects on natural character in the coastal environment – consideration

Table 2: Coastal environment
Objective 4
Methods 4 & 7
Also consider policies 39, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 53, 54, 56 & 58

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, a determination shall be made as to whether an activity may affect natural character in the coastal environment, and in determining whether an activity is inappropriate particular regard shall be given to:

(a) the nature and intensity of the proposed activity including:
    (i) the functional need or operational requirement to locate within the coastal environment
    (ii) the opportunity to mitigate anticipated adverse effects of the activity
(b) the degree to which the natural character will be modified, damaged or destroyed including:
    (i) the duration and frequency of any effect, and/or
    (ii) the magnitude or scale of any effect;
    (iii) the irreversibility of adverse effects on natural character values;
    (iv) whether the activity will lead to cumulative adverse effects on the natural character of the site/area.
(c) the resilience of the site or area to change;
(d) the opportunities to remedy or mitigate previous damage to the natural character;
(e) the existing land uses on the site.

Explanation

Policy 36 gives effect to a requirement, under the Resource Management Act and the *New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement*, to preserve the natural character of the *coastal environment*, which is a matter of national importance.

This policy will ensure that subdivision, use and development is appropriate for the characteristics of the area or site and will not adversely affect the natural character of the *coastal environment* which is also a matter of regional importance.

Case law[7] has established that natural character does not necessarily mean pristine or completely unmodified character. Natural character occurs on a continuum, from pristine to being highly modified. Most of the *coastal environment* has some element of unmodified natural character and, conversely, some degree or element of modification.

[7] Harrison v Tasman District Council 1994 W42/93

The appropriateness or otherwise of any subdivision, use or development will depend both on the character of the particular coastal environment and on the nature of the activity proposed. In order to manage effects on natural character, an assessment is required as to where the particular site/area lies on that continuum from pristine to highly modified. The factors in policy 3 can be used for that assessment. Integral to this assessment is an appreciation of the robustness of the environment to retain the integrity of the natural processes and forms.

The determination as to whether a proposed activity is appropriate, given that context, is then assessed using the factors in this policy. These address the nature and characteristics of the proposal and the potential effects which could arise from the proposal.

Policy 36 applies to subdivision, use and development in the *coastal environment*, the landward extent of which is required to be defined or given particular regard by policies 5 and 38.

Policy 36 is not intended to prevent change, but rather to ensure that change is carefully considered and is appropriate in relation to the natural character values in the coastal environment, as assessed using the matters in policy 3.

Policies 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 53, 54, 55, 56 and 58 will need to be considered alongside policy 36, when managing effects on natural character, changing, varying or reviewing a district or regional plan, as these also assist with assessments of what might be considered 'appropriate' use and development or conversely, 'inappropriate' use and development.

Table 2: Coastal environment
Objective 7
Method 4
Also consider policies 35, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 47, 48, 49, 52, 54, 55 & 56

Policy 37: Safeguarding life-supporting capacity of coastal ecosystems – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of coastal and marine ecosystems by maintaining or enhancing:

(a) any area within the intertidal or subtidal zone that contains unique, rare, distinctive or representative marine life or habitats;

(b) areas used by marine mammals as breeding, feeding or haul out sites;

(c) habitats in the coastal environment that are important during the vulnerable life stages of indigenous species;

(d) habitats, corridors and routes important for preserving the range, abundance, and diversity of indigenous and migratory species;

(e) any area that contain indigenous coastal ecosystems and habitats that are particularly vulnerable to modification – such as, estuaries, lagoons, coastal wetlands, dunelands, rocky reef systems and salt marshes; and

(f) the integrity, functioning and resilience of physical and ecological processes.

Explanation

This policy describes *habitats* and types of areas that are typically sensitive and vulnerable to development pressures. Because some of these areas and habitats straddle the land and water interface, they will need to be controlled through both regional and district plans. Plans will need to control activities that affect these habitats, species and areas.

The integrity, functioning and resilience of habitats and processes in the *coastal environment* includes having particular regard to activities that affect the dynamic processes and features arising from the natural movement of sediment, water and air, the natural movement of biota, the composition of the natural substrate, and the natural biodiversity, productivity and biotic patterns.

Policy 38: Identifying the landward extent of the coastal environment – consideration

Table 2: Coastal environment
Objectives 3, 4, 5, 6 & 7
Method 4
Also consider policies 48, 49, 50, 51 & 53

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district plan, particular regard shall be given to whether the proposal is within the coastal environment using the following criteria:

(a) any area or landform dominated by coastal vegetation or habitat;

(b) any landform affected by active coastal processes, excluding tsunami;

(c) any landscapes or features, including coastal escarpments, that contribute to the natural character, visual quality or amenity value of the coast; and

(d) any site, structure, place or area of historic heritage value adjacent to, or connected with, the coastal marine area, which derives its heritage value from a coastal location.

Explanation

Policies 3, 4, 35, 36 and 37 contain reference to land in the coastal environment. Policy 5 and 38 provide direction about how to identify the spatial extent of the *coastal environment*, for application of these policies.

Policy 38 identifies those natural and physical resources which, because of their form, function or value, give particular parts of the Wellington region a coastal character.

Policy 38 shall cease to have effect when policy 5 is given effect through a district plan.

Policy 39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration

Table 3: Energy, infrastructure and waste
Objectives 9 & 10
Method 4
Also consider policies 35, 36, 37, 38, 40, 41, 42, 43, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59 & 60

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to:

(a) the social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits of energy generated from renewable energy resources and/or regionally significant infrastructure; and

(b) protecting regionally significant infrastructure from incompatible subdivision, use and development occurring under, over, or adjacent to the infrastructure; and

(c) the need for renewable electricity generation facilities to locate where the renewable energy resources exist; and

(d) significant wind and marine renewable energy resources within the region.

Explanation

The benefits of energy generated from renewable energy resources include:

- Security of and the diversification of our energy sources
- Reducing our dependency on imported energy resources – such as oil, natural gas and coal
- Reducing greenhouse gas emissions
- Contribution to the national renewable energy target

The benefits are not only generated by large scale renewable energy projects but also smaller scale, distributed generation projects.

The benefits of regionally significant infrastructure include:

- People and goods can efficiently and safely move around the region, and to and from
- Public health and safety is maintained through the provision of essential services – such as potable water and the collection and transfer of sewage or stormwater
- People have access to energy to meet their needs
- People have access to telecommunication services

Energy generation from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure (as defined in Appendix 3) can provide benefits both within and outside the region.

Renewable energy generation and *regionally significant infrastructure* can also have adverse effects on the surrounding environment and community. These competing considerations need to be weighed on a case by case basis to determine what is appropriate in the circumstances.

When considering the benefits from renewable energy generation, the contribution towards national goals in the New Zealand Energy Strategy (2007) and the National Energy Efficiency and Conservation Strategy (2007) will also need to be given regard.

Potential significant sites for development of Wellington region's marine and wind resources have been identified in reports *'Marine Energy – Development of Marine Energy in New Zealand with particular reference to the Greater Wellington Region Case Study by Power Projects Ltd, June 2008'* and *'Wind Energy – Estimation of Wind Speed in the Greater Wellington Region,* NIWA, January 2008'.

Policy 39(a) shall cease to have effect once policy 9 is given effect in a relevant district or regional plan.

Policy 39(b) shall cease to have effect once policy 8 is given effect in a relevant district or regional plan.

Table 2: Coastal environment Objective 6

Table 4: Fresh water Objective 12 Methods 4, 35 & 36 Also consider policies 35, 37, 39, 41, 42, 43, 47, 48, 49, 54, 55 & 56

Policy 40: Maintaining and enhancing aquatic ecosystem health in water bodies – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan, particular regard shall be given to:

(a) requiring that water quality, flows and water levels and aquatic habitats of surface water bodies are managed for the purpose of safeguarding aquatic ecosystem health;

(b) requiring, as a minimum, water quality in the coastal marine area to be managed for the purpose of maintaining or enhancing aquatic ecosystem health; and

(c) managing water bodies and the water quality of coastal water for other purposes identified in regional plans.

Explanation

Clause (a) identifies *ecosystem* health as a water management purpose for surface *water bodies* and clause (b) identifies water quality in the *coastal marine area* is to be managed for the purpose of aquatic *ecosystem* health. Other water management purposes for *water bodies* and *coastal waters* in clause (c) are to be established in *regional plans* as required by policies 5 and 12.

Application for a resource consent refers to all types of resource consent. Policy 40 shall cease to be considered for resource consents processed by the Wellington Regional Council once policy 5 and 12 are given effect to in a regional plan. Policy 40 shall continue to be considered by city and district councils when processing resource consents, notices of requirement and making changes, variations or reviews of district plans.

District and city councils could implement this policy by requiring setback distances between buildings and rivers, wetlands and the coastal marine area to protect riparian areas, limiting the amount of impervious surfaces allowed in new developments in some catchments, requiring rooftop rainwater collection for gardens, requiring roadside swales, filter strips and 'rain gardens' for stormwater runoff instead of kerb and channelling, encouraging advanced community sewerage schemes rather than septic tanks in areas where groundwater is vulnerable, and encouraging the treatment of stormwater at source in car parks and industrial yards.

Policy 41: Minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance – consideration

Table 2: Coastal environment
Objective 6

Table 4: Fresh water
Objective 12

Table 11: Soils and minerals
Objectives 29
Methods 4, 31 & 36
Also consider policies 35, 36, 37, 39, 40, 42, 43, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 52, 54, 55, 56 & 60

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan, particular regard shall be given to controlling earthworks and vegetation disturbance to minimise:

(a) erosion; and

(b) silt and sediment runoff into water, or onto or into land that may enter water, so that healthy aquatic ecosystems are sustained.

Explanation

An area of overlapping jurisdiction between Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils is the ability to control earthworks and *vegetation disturbance*, including clearance. Large scale earthworks and vegetation disturbance on erosion prone land in rural areas and many small scale earthworks in urban areas – such as driveways and retaining walls – can cumulatively contribute large amounts of silt and *sediment* to *stormwater* and *water bodies*. This policy is intended to minimise erosion and silt and sedimentation effects associated with these activities.

Minimisation requires effects to be reduced to the extent reasonably achievable whilst recognising that erosion, siltation and sedimentation effects can not always be completely avoided.

This policy provides for consideration of earthworks and vegetation disturbance to minimise erosion and *sediment* runoff prior to plan controls being adopted by regional and district plans in accordance with policy 15. This policy shall cease to have effect once method 31 is implemented and policy 15 is given effect to in *regional* and *district plans*.

Policies 15 and 41 are to ensure that Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils integrate the control earthworks and vegetation disturbance in their regional and district plans. Method 31 is for Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils to develop a protocol for earthworks and erosion from vegetation disturbance. The protocol will assist with implementation of policies 15 and 41.

Some activities – such as major road construction – are likely to require resource consents from both Wellington regional council and district or city councils, which will work together to control the effects of the activity.

Vegetation disturbance includes harvesting plantation forestry.

Table 2: Coastal environment Objective 6
Table 4: Fresh water Objective 12
Methods 4 & 35
Also consider policies 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 43, 47, 48, 49, 52, 54, 55 & 56

Policy 42: Minimising contamination in stormwater from development – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district plan, the adverse effects of stormwater run-off from subdivision and development shall be reduced by having particular regard to:

(a) limiting the area of new impervious surfaces in the stormwater catchment;

(b) using water permeable surfaces to reduce the volume of stormwater leaving a site;

(c) restricting zinc or copper roofing materials, or requiring their effects to be mitigated;

(d) collecting water from roofs for domestic or garden use while protecting public health;

(e) using soakpits for the disposal of stormwater;

(f) using roadside swales, filter strips and rain gardens;

(g) using constructed wetland treatment areas;

(h) using in situ treatment devices;

(i) using stormwater attenuation techniques that reduce the velocity and quantity of stormwater discharges; and

(j) using educational signs, as conditions on resource consents, that promote the values of water bodies and methods to protect them from the effects of stormwater discharges.

Explanation

The *stormwater* design and treatment approaches set out in this policy are to reduce adverse effects of subdivision and development on the quantity and quality of stormwater. Clauses in the policy are aimed at achieving hydraulic neutrality and aquatic *ecosystem* health when land is developed. It is important to take an integrated approach to management of the adverse effects of stormwater discharges, particularly on *low energy aquatic receiving environments* – such as Wellington Harbour, Porirua Harbour, inlets, estuaries, lakes, lowland streams and wetlands.

Table 4: Fresh water Objective 13
Methods 4 & 29
Appendix 1
Also consider policies 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 47, 48, 49, 52, 54 & 56

Policy 43: Protecting aquatic ecological function of water bodies – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to:

(a) maintaining or enhancing the functioning of ecosystems in the water body;

(b) maintaining or enhancing the ecological functions of riparian margins;

(c) minimising the effect of the proposal on groundwater recharge areas that are connected to surface water bodies;

(d) maintaining or enhancing the amenity and recreational values of rivers and lakes, including those with significant values listed in Table 15 of Appendix 1;

(e) protecting the significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values of rivers and lakes, including those listed in Table 16 of Appendix 1;

(f) maintaining natural flow regimes required to support aquatic ecosystem health;

(g) maintaining fish passage;

(h) protecting and reinstating riparian habitat, in particular riparian habitat that is important for fish spawning;

(i) discouraging stock access to rivers, lakes and wetlands; and

(j) discouraging the removal or destruction of indigenous wetland plants in wetlands.

Explanation

This policy identifies key elements of *habitat* diversity that are essential for healthy aquatic *ecosystems* to survive and be self-sustaining.

When areas of habitat in one part of a *river* or *lake* are degraded or destroyed by people's activities, critical parts of the ecosystem may be permanently affected, with consequential effects elsewhere in the ecosystem. Specific policies and regional rules can set out where it is important to retain habitat for ecological function. Remedying and mitigating of effects can include offsetting, where appropriate.

Application for a resource consent refers to all types of resource consent. Policy 43 shall cease to be considered for resource consents processed by the Wellington Regional Council once policies 18 and 19 are given effect to in a regional plan. Policy 43 shall continue to be considered by city and district councils when processing resource consents, notices of requirement and making changes, variations or reviewing district plans.

The rivers and lakes with significant amenity and recreational values listed in Table 15 of Appendix 1 were identified by the community as places that are regularly used for recreational activities.

The rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems were selected using indicators of aquatic invertebrate community health, the diversity of indigenous migratory fish species, the presence of nationally threatened fish species and the location of inanga spawning habitat. The criteria used to assess rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems are given in Appendix 1.

Policy 44: Managing water takes to ensure efficient use – consideration

Table 4: Fresh water
Objective 14
Method 4
Also consider policies 39, 40, 43, 45, 48, 49 & 59

When considering an application for a resource consent to take water, particular regard shall be given to:

(a) whether the applicant has demonstrated that the volume of water sought is reasonable and justifiable for the intended use, including consideration of soil and crop type when water is taken for irrigation purposes;

(b) requiring the consent holder to measure and report the actual amount of water taken; and

(c) requiring the consent holder to adopt water conservation and demand management measures and demonstrate how water will be used efficiently.

Explanation

Efficient water use relies on people taking only the amount of water that is needed and having systems in place to avoid waste. The amount of water taken should be measured and reported on to allow assessment as to whether allocation limits and permissible low flows have been set at appropriate levels.

Table 4: Fresh water
Objective 14
Methods 4 & 36
Also consider policies 39, 40, 43, 44, 48, 49, 54 & 60

Policy 45: Using water efficiently – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, or a change, variation or review of a district plan, particular regard shall be given to requiring water collection, water demand management options, and water reuse and/or water recycling measures, so that water is used efficiently.

Explanation

Objective 12 intends to safeguard the values of water, while Objective 14 seeks that water is used efficiently and is not wasted. These objectives are promoted via policies 20 and 44, about efficient use and water harvesting, and managing the adverse effects of subdivision and land use on stormwater. Policy 45 is another part of this inter-related suite of policies to promote the efficient use of water.

Supplying water to new subdivisions and developments increases the amount of water taken from water bodies. Rainwater collection from roofs, water recycling and greywater reuse can reduce this demand, especially in water short areas or in times of water shortage.

Roof water and recycled water can be a threat to public health but is appropriate for garden irrigation, and can be used for toilet flushing in some circumstances.

Table 5: Historic heritage
Objective 15
Method 4
Also consider policies 35, 36, 39, 47, 48, 49, 50, 53 & 54

Policy 46: Managing effects on historic heritage values – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, a determination shall be made as to whether an activity may affect a place, site or area with historic heritage value, and in determining whether an activity is inappropriate particular regard shall be given to:

(a) the degree to which historic heritage values will be lost, damaged or destroyed;

(b) the irreversibility of adverse effects on heritage values;

(c) the opportunities to remedy or mitigate any previous damage to heritage values;

(d) the degree to which previous changes that have heritage value in their own right are respected and retained;

(e) the probability of damage to immediate or adjacent heritage values;

(f) the magnitude or scale of any effect on heritage values;

(g) the degree to which unique or special materials and/or craftsmanship are retained;

(h) whether the activity will lead to cumulative adverse effects on historic heritage; and

(i) whether the relationships between distinct elements of an historic place, site or area will be maintained.

Explanation

Policy 46 provides an interim assessment framework prior to the identification of places, areas and sites with significant *historic heritage* value in accordance with policy 21, and the adoption of plan provisions for protection of these sites and management of effects on unidentified sites in accordance with policy 22.

In determining whether an activity may affect places, sites and areas with historic heritage value the criteria in policy 21 should be used.

This policy shall cease to have effect once policies 21 and 22 are in place in the relevant district or regional plans.

Policy 47: Managing effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – consideration

Table 6a: Indigenous ecosystems
Objective 16
Method 4
Also consider policies 35, 36, 39, 43, 47, 48, 49, 50, 53, 54 & 61

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, a determination shall be made as to whether an activity may affect indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values, and in determining whether the proposed activity is inappropriate particular regard shall be given to:

(a) maintaining connections within, or corridors between, habitats of indigenous flora and fauna, and/or enhancing the connectivity between fragmented indigenous habitats;

(b) providing adequate buffering around areas of significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats from other land uses;

(c) managing wetlands for the purpose of aquatic ecosystem health;

(d) avoiding the cumulative adverse effects of the incremental loss of indigenous ecosystems and habitats;

(e) providing seasonal or core habitat for indigenous species;

(f) protecting the life supporting capacity of indigenous ecosystems and habitats;

(g) remedying or mitigating adverse effects on the indigenous biodiversity values where avoiding adverse effects is not practicably achievable; and

(h) the need for a precautionary approach when assessing the potential for adverse effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats.

Explanation

Policy 47 provides an interim assessment framework for councils, resource consent applicants and other interested parties, prior to the identification of *ecosystems* and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values in accordance with policy 23, and the adoption of plan provisions for protection in accordance with policy 24. Remedying and mitigating effects can include offsetting, where appropriate.

In determining whether an activity may affect significant indigenous biodiversity values, the criteria in policy 23 should be used.

This policy shall cease to have effect once policies 23 and 24 are in place in an operative district or regional plan.

Policy 48: Principles of the Treaty of Waitangi – consideration

Table 10: Resource management with tangata whenua
Objective 24
Methods 4 & 19
Consider alongside policies 1 to 60

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to:

(a) the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi; and

(b) Waitangi Tribunal reports and settlement decisions relating to the Wellington region.

Explanation

The Treaty of Waitangi (the Treaty) is a founding document of New Zealand. It encompasses guiding principles for the engagement of *iwi* with *local authorities* in relation to resource management. *Tangata whenua* of the region maintain the primacy of the Māori version of the Treaty, in accordance with the international rule of *contra preferendum*.[8]

[8] *Contra preferendum* requires that any international treaty that has two interpretations should be recognised in the language of the indigenous people (Charter of Understanding between Te Tangata Whenua o Te Upoko o te Ika a Maui and Wellington Regional Council, (July 2000).

The Treaty principles are derived from the Treaty as a whole, its underlying meaning, intention and spirit. There is no definitive list of Treaty principles. Accordingly, the principles have evolved through statements of the Court of Appeal, Waitangi Tribunal and Government. Many of the principles are directly relevant to resource management matters, as they have arisen out of claims before the Waitangi Tribunal concerning land, water and other natural resources.

A systematic approach to taking the principles of the Treaty into account involves applying agreed meaning. Greater Wellington and the region's *iwi authorities* have jointly signed a charter of understanding which contains principles to assist in promoting dialogue and engagement between iwi and local authorities. The principles are:

- *"The Crown's right to govern and make laws (kāwanatanga). In signing the Treaty of Waitangi, it is recognised that iwi ceded their right to govern to the Crown, in exchange for the Crown recognising and guaranteeing the exercise of rangatiratanga (self-determination) by iwi and hapū over their resources. In exchange for ceding sovereignty, Māori are accorded the protection of the Crown. The powers and functions of local authorities are expressions of kāwanatanga. This principle requires local authorities and iwi to recognise respective rights.*
- *Māori to retain rangatiratanga, which refers to the chieftainship and authority over lands, taonga and other valued resources. This includes the ability to manage resources according to Māori cultural preferences (kaitiakitanga). Taonga includes such intangible assets as the Māori language and the mauri of natural resources.[9] Government has recognised the right for iwi to organise and to control resources they own. Application of this principle requires those exercising kāwanatanga (governance) to recognise the exercise of rangatiratanga (self-determination) and kaitiakitanga (guardianship) by iwi.*
- *Partnership, including a duty for partners to act reasonably and in good faith. This principle may be expressed through shared decision-making.*
- *Active protection of Māori in the use of their lands, waters and other resources. This principle requires that the duty of protection of Māori interests in resource management is not simply a passive one, but active to the fullest extent practicable.*
- *A duty to consult with Māori, including early consultation. While not all matters may in practice require consultation, environmental matters and control of resources as they affect Māori access to mahinga kai require consultation with the iwi or hapū concerned. Local authorities should have regard to the different levels of iwi, hapū, whānau and marae decision-making structures when undertaking consultation. For example, site specific issues may require consultation with hapū, whānau or marae.*
- *Mutual benefit, that is, iwi and local authorities are able to gain from the relationship and enjoy benefits. Sometimes this is expressed as the need for compromise by parties, and the balancing of competing interests.*
- *The right of development. Iwi are not just bound by the methods and technologies available at the signing of the Treaty of Waitangi, but have the right to use new methods and technologies."*

Waitangi Tribunal reports relating to the region and settlement decisions should be referred to for guidance on resource management issues of significance to iwi. These reports often describe the value and history of a site or place which can further inform assessments of effects and resource management decision making.

[9] See Report of the Waitangi Tribunal on the Motunui-Waitara Claim (Wai 6), March 1983, section 10; Report of the Waitangi Tribunal on the Kaituna River Claim (Wai 4), November 1984, sections 4 and 5; and Report of the Waitangi Tribunal on the Manukau Claim (Wai 8), July 1985, section 8.

Policy 49: Recognising and providing for matters of significance to tangata whenua – consideration

Table 10: Resource management with tangata whenua
Objectives 25, 26, 27 and 28
Methods 4, 13, 38, 39 & 49
Consider alongside policies 1 to 60

When preparing a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, the following matters shall be recognised and provided for:

(a) the exercise of kaitiakitanga;

(b) mauri, particularly in relation to fresh and coastal waters;

(c) mahinga kai and areas of natural resources used for customary purposes; and

(d) places, sites and areas with significant spiritual or cultural historic heritage value to tangata whenua.

Explanation

This policy recognises the importance of the listed matters of significance to tangata whenua. Accordingly, the policy requires that as part of a plan change, variation or review, local authorities must recognise and provide for these matters. In practice, this means that local authorities' first priority should be on avoiding adverse effects on the listed matter, while recognising that this does not necessarily preclude regional and district plans from allowing these effects to occur in appropriate cases.

There are several ways of gathering information on matters of significance to the region's *tangata whenua*, including, but not limited to, the following:

- Referring to the relevant iwi authorities and/or iwi management plan(s)
- Requesting a cultural assessment[10]
- Seeking technical assistance
- Working with iwi authorities, hapū, whānau or tangata whenua associated with specific marae to identify potential effects on cultural values and *kaitiakitanga*

Kaitiakitanga refers to the expression of Māori authority, mana ethics and guardianship and may be exercised in respect of a particular locality, place or resource. Kaitiakitanga (guardianship) involves the protection of *mauri* and a duty to care for the environment so that it remains in as good as, or better, state for future generations.

Kaitiakitanga is linked inextricably to rangatiratanga (self-determination) as it may only be practised by those iwi, hapū or whānau that possess customary authority in their area. Kaitiaki (those who exercise kaitiakitanga) are knowledgeable about the local environment and resources. The ways in which iwi, hapū, or whānau define kaitiakitanga relating to ancestral land, water and other taonga, and how they wish to have their kaitiaki role recognised, is a matter for them to decide and communicate to local authorities. There are various methods of kaitiakitanga natural resources customary regulations, including rāhui, or placing a temporary restriction or ban.

Mauri is the life force that exists in all things in the natural world, including people. Mauri comprises both physical and spiritual qualities. Mauri can be harmed by insensitive resource use. For example, the health and vitality of the sea, streams and rivers and the plants and animals they support can be threatened by activities such as discharges of pollutants, stormwater, sewage and runoff of contaminants from land; excessive water use; changing the course of water bodies or diverting water between catchments or rivers. Māori consider that rivers are the life blood of the land and that the wellbeing of a river is reflected in the wellbeing of people. Similarly, the mauri of the land and air and the plants and animals they support can be harmed by practices such as clearance of vegetation, soil disturbance and disposal of wastes. The mauri of coastal waters is harmed by pollutants and sewage, and by

[10] A cultural assessment may include, but is not limited to, Māori history, Treaty claims and settlements, presence of significant sites, social effects and recommendations for avoiding, remedying and mitigating adverse effects

insensitive use and development which diminishes the natural character, life-supporting capacity and ecosystem health of the coastal environment.

Mauri can be restored, maintained or enhanced through sensitive management which supports the restoration of the natural character of the place, and the health and vitality of the ecosystem it supports.

Mahinga kai is the customary gathering of food and natural materials and the places where those resources are gathered.[11] Resources used for cultural purposes include, but are not limited to, flora and fauna for rongoa Māori (medicine); flora and fauna for weaving (for example, pingao, kiekie, bird feathers); and wood, such as tōtara, for carving purposes. Access to these resources is important for continuing cultural traditions.

Threats to mahinga kai and natural resources include degradation of water quality in fresh water and marine environments through poor stormwater, sewage and run-off management; loss of water resources and associated ecosystems through water abstraction, drainage and flood management works; exclusion from access to mahinga kai through the construction of physical barriers such as roads or through changes in ownership, management and control. Major threats to natural resources used for customary purposes are similar to the threats to mahinga kai, including development, changing land use, loss of ecosystems, poor management and disposal of wastes, unsustainable resource use, and exclusion from access to sites where valued cultural resources are found.

Many places, sites and areas in the region that are associated with Māori histories, traditions and tikanga are sites of heritage value. Such sites are valued because of the historical and traditional practices and events associated with them. Places, sites and areas with Māori historic heritage value are important because of their social, cultural and spiritual significance not only to Māori, but to all people of the Wellington region. They are an integral part of the region's heritage and provide links between the past, present and future generations.

Some heritage sites are wāhi tapu, sacred places of immense importance. Places can be considered sacred because of past events or activities (such as a battle or ceremony), or where the whenua (placenta) is returned to the earth, or where a valued resource is found.

Places, sites and areas with significant spiritual or cultural historic values to tangata whenua include wāhi tapu and other sites, features of historical, spiritual or cultural significance to tangata whenua, and the cultural and spiritual values associated with them. These include, but are not limited to:

- Tauranga waka (canoe landing places)
- Mahinga mātaitai (places for gathering seafood, fishing grounds and reefs)
- Taonga raranga (plants used for weaving, such as kiekie and pingao)
- Wāhi tīpuna (ancestral sites)
- Landscape features referred to in whakataukī (proverbs and stories)
- Landscape features that define iwi boundaries, e.g. mountains, streams, rivers, estuaries
- Coastal access points
- Residential sites such as pa, marae, papākainga
- Urupā (burial sites)
- Historic battlegrounds

The identification of these heritage values rests with iwi, hapū, whānau and marae in accordance with their kaitiaki responsibilities.

[11] Ngai Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998, Section 167.

Policy 50: Managing effects on outstanding natural features and landscapes – consideration

Table 7: Landscape
Objectives 17 & 18
Method 4
Also consider policies
35, 36, 39, 46, 47, 48,
49, 53, 54, 55 & 56

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, a determination shall be made as to first, whether an activity may affect an outstanding natural feature and/or landscape, and second, whether or not an activity is inappropriate, having particular regard to the following:

(a) the degree to which the natural feature or landscape values will be modified, damaged or destroyed including:

(i) the duration and frequency of any effect, and/or

(ii) the magnitude or scale of any effect;

(b) the irreversibility of adverse effects on landscape values;

(c) the resilience of the natural feature, place or area to change;

(d) the opportunities to remedy or mitigate previous damage to natural feature or landscape values; and

(e) whether the activity will lead to cumulative adverse effects on the natural feature or landscape values.

Explanation

Policy 50 provides an interim assessment framework for councils and resource consent applicants prior to the identification of outstanding *natural features* and *landscapes*, in accordance with policy 25, and the adoption of plan provisions for protection in accordance with policy 26. This policy is to be used where an outstanding natural feature or landscape has already been identified in a district or regional plan prior to policy 25 being given effect to, or where an assessment has not yet been undertaken, but such a landscape or natural feature is present. Policy 50 shall cease to have effect once policies 25 and 26 are in place in the relevant district or regional plans.

In determining whether an activity may affect an outstanding natural feature or landscape, the factors in policy 25 should be used.

Policy 50 is not intended to prevent change, but rather to ensure that change is carefully considered and is appropriate in relation to the landscape values.

When assessing the degree to which natural feature or landscape value will be modified, damaged or destroyed and its duration and frequency this may include short-term, long-term or recurring effects. The magnitude or scale of effects may include the number of sites affected, the spatial distribution, the context and the potential of a proposed activity to change its character.

The irreversibility of adverse effects on landscape values may include loss of unique or rare features, or limited or impractical opportunity for avoidance or remediation.

The resilience of the natural feature or landscape to change may relate to the ability of the natural feature or landscape to assimilate change or its vulnerability to the effects of the proposed activity.

Cumulative adverse effects on natural feature or landscape values include the loss of multiple sites of identified landscape value, or the potential for a proposed activity to contribute to incremental change in landscape character.

Table 8a: Natural hazards
Objectives 19 & 21
Methods 4, 14 & 22
Also consider policies 35, 36, 37, 39, 43, 48, 49, 52, 54, 55 & 56

Policy 51: Minimising the risks and consequences of natural hazards – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review to a district or regional plan, the risk and consequences of natural hazards on people, communities, their property and infrastructure shall be minimised, and/or in determining whether an activity is inappropriate particular regard shall be given to:

(a) the frequency and magnitude of the range of natural hazards that may adversely affect the proposal or development, including residual risk;

(b) the potential for climate change and sea level rise to increase the frequency or magnitude of a hazard event;

(c) whether the location of the development will foreseeably require hazard mitigation works in the future;

(d) the potential for injury or loss of life, social disruption and emergency management and civil defence implications – such as access routes to and from the site;

(e) any risks and consequences beyond the development site;

(f) the impact of the proposed development on any natural features that act as a buffer, and where development should not interfere with their ability to reduce the risks of natural hazards;

(g) avoiding inappropriate subdivision and development in areas at high risk from natural hazards;

(h) the potential need for hazard adaptation and mitigation measures in moderate risk areas; and

(i) the need to locate habitable floor areas and access routes above the 1:100 year flood level, in identified flood hazard areas.

Explanation

Policy 51 aims to minimise the *risk* and *consequences* of *natural hazards* events through sound preparation, investigation and planning prior to development. This policy reflects a need to employ a precautionary, risk based approach, taking into consideration the likelihood of the hazard and the vulnerability of the development.

Typical *natural hazards* in the region include, but are not limited to:

- Flooding and inundation (river, stormwater, coastal)
- Earthquake (groundshaking, amplification, liquefaction, ground displacement)
- *Coastal hazards* (*erosion, storm surge, tsunami*)
- Mass movement (landslip, rockfall)

Other site specific hazards may become apparent during the course of an assessment for a proposal or development; however, those above are the most serious hazards to consider.

Policy 51 refers to *residual risk*, which is the risk that remains after protection works are put in place. Stopbanks, seawalls and revetments and other engineered protection works can create a sense of security and encourage further development. In turn, this increases the extent and value of assets that could be damaged if the protection works fail or an extreme event exceeds the structural design parameters.

Policy 51(g) will cease to have effect once policy 29 has been given effect to in the relevant district plan.

The term areas at *high risk* refers to those areas potentially affected by natural hazard events that are likely to cause moderate to high levels of damage to the subdivision or development, including the land on which it is situated. It applies to areas that face a credible probability of experiencing significant adverse impacts in a hazard event – such as such as *fault rupture zones*, beaches that experience cyclical or long term erosion, failure prone hill slopes, or areas that are subject to repeated flooding.

Policy 51(i) requires that particular regard to be given, in identified flood hazard areas, to the need to locate floor levels above the expected level of a *1 in 100 year flood* or 1% annual exceedance probability (AEP), to minimise damages. It also recognises that access routes should be located above this level, to allow evacuation or emergency services access to and from a site. The clause uses the 1% annual exceedance probability as a minimum standard, allowing for the possibility that it may need to be higher in certain areas, depending on the level of risk.

To promote more resilient communities that are better prepared for natural hazards, including climate change impacts, there is a need to support the Civil Defence Emergency Management principles of hazards and/or risk reduction, readiness, response and recovery.

Reduction is concerned with minimising the adverse impacts from natural hazards through sound planning and management. Readiness is about preparing for hazard events before they occur and involves local authorities, civil defence emergency management and the community. An important way to achieve this is through public education and by providing information and advice in order to raise awareness of natural hazard issues. Response and recovery are the important functions carried out by local authorities and civil defence emergency management during and after a civil defence emergency.

The policy recognises the need to involve the community in preparing for natural hazards. If people are prepared and able to cope, the impacts from a natural hazard event are effectively reduced.

Policy 52: Minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration

Table 8a: Natural hazards
Objectives 20 & 21
Methods 4, 14 & 23
Also consider policies 35, 36, 37, 39, 43, 48, 49, 51, 54, 55 & 56

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, for hazard mitigation measures, particular regard shall be given to:

(a) the need for structural protection works or hard engineering methods;

(b) whether non-structural or soft engineering methods are a more appropriate option;

(c) avoiding structural protection works or hard engineering methods unless it is necessary to protect existing development or property from unacceptable risk and the works form part of a long-term hazard management strategy that represents the best practicable option for the future;

(d) the cumulative effects of isolated structural protection works; and

(e) residual risk remaining after mitigation works are in place,

so that they reduce and do not increase the risks of natural hazards.

Explanation

Objective 19 seeks to reduce the *risks* and *consequences* from *natural hazards*, while Objective 20 aims to ensure activities, including hazard mitigation measures, do not increase the risk and consequences from natural hazards. Policy 52 promotes these objectives.

Having established there is a need for protection works, non-structural and *soft engineering* methods should be the first option for hazard mitigation. *Soft engineering* methods may include, for example; hazard avoidance or controlled activity zones; setback or buffer distances; managed retreat or land retirement; a 'do nothing' policy; restoration projects for wetlands, dunes or hillslopes prone to flooding, slipping or erosion.

Activities such as river bed gravel extraction which may assist in the avoidance or mitigation of natural hazards are also a consideration under this policy.

Structural measures or *hard engineering* methods can have significant environmental effects and should be considered as the least desirable option for *natural hazard* control. Where there is an unacceptable risk to development or property, there may be a place for structural measures or hard engineering methods, if they are part of a long-term hazard management strategy that includes other measures. Policy 51 will need to be considered alongside policy 52(c) when deciding whether a development faces an unacceptable risk or not.

The risk that remains after protection works are put in place is known as the residual risk. Stopbanks, seawalls, and revetments and other engineered protection works can create a sense of security and encourage further development. In turn, this increases the extent and value of assets that could be damaged if the protection works fail or an extreme event exceeds the structural design parameters.

Policy 53: Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers – consideration

Table 2: Coastal environment Objective 8

Table 4: Fresh water Objective 8 Methods 4 & 51 Appendix 1 Also consider policies 35, 36, 39, 43, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50 & 51

When considering an application for a subdivision consent, or a coastal or land use consent on public land, or a change, variation or review of a district plan to address subdivision or rezoning, particular regard shall be given to enhancing public access to, and along:

(a) areas of the coastal marine area, and lakes and rivers with:
  (i) places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values identified in accordance with policy 21;
  (ii) areas of indigenous ecosystems and habitats, and areas with significant indigenous biodiversity values identified in accordance with policy 23;
  (iii) outstanding natural features and landscapes identified in accordance with policy 25;
  (iv) special amenity landscapes identified in accordance with policy 27;
  (v) places, sites and areas with high natural character identified in accordance with policy 36; and
  (vi) the rivers and lakes identified in Table 15 of Appendix 1;
(b) Wellington Harbour and Porirua (Onepoto Arm and Pauatahanui Inlet) Harbour;

Except where there is a need to protect:

(c) sensitive indigenous habitats of species;
(d) the health or safety of people;
(e) sensitive cultural and historic heritage values; and/or
(f) the integrity and security of regionally significant infrastructure.

Explanation

Providing public access to and along *rivers*, *lakes* and the *coastal marine area* is most desirable where that access can contribute to people's enjoyment of these resources and the values associated with them. The values listed in policy 53 contribute to people's recreational enjoyment and appreciation of the coastal marine area, rivers and lakes.

Policy 53 recognises that district and city councils have a key role to play as they are responsible for requiring the creation of *esplanade reserves* and strips in any proposed coastal development or development, alongside lakes and rivers, when considering resource consents for the purposes set out in section 229 of the Resource Management Act.

Enhancing public access may include taking esplanade reserves or strips.

Policy 53 does not limit other efforts to enhance access, or the range of values to which access could be enhanced. Policy 52 outlines the need to consider access to areas of significance required to be identified in accordance with this Regional Policy Statement.

Policy 53 outlines that when implementing the policy, there may be circumstances where public access to the *coastal marine area*, lakes and rivers is not desirable – such as to provide security for *regionally significant infrastructure* or to prevent harm to the public. It is recognised that public access to private land that does not contain an *esplanade strip* or *reserve* is at the discretion and with the permission of the landowner.

Policy 54: Achieving the region's urban design principles – consideration

Table 9: Regional form, design and function
Objective 22
Method 4
Appendix 2
Also consider policies 35, 36, 37, 40, 41, 42, 43, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59 & 60

When considering an application for a notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, for development, particular regard shall be given to achieving the region's urban design principles in Appendix 2.

Explanation

The region's urban design principles are based on the seven design qualities described in the *New Zealand Urban Design Protocol*. The region's urban design principles seek to ensure developments, including *infrastructure*, consider the following design elements:

- Context
- Character
- Choice
- Connections
- Creativity
- Custodianship
- Collaboration

Policy 55: Maintaining a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – consideration

Table 9: Regional form, design and function
Objective 22
Methods 4 & 18
Also consider policies 35, 36, 37, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 54, 56, 57, 58, 59 & 60

When considering an application for a resource consent, or a change, variation or review of a district plan for urban development beyond the region's urban areas (as at March 2009), particular regard shall be given to whether:

(a) the proposed development is the most appropriate option to achieve Objective 22; and

(b) the proposed development is consistent with the Council's growth and/or development framework or strategy that describes where and how future urban development should occur in that district; and/or

(c) a structure plan has been prepared.

Explanation

Urban development beyond the region's urban areas has the potential to reinforce or undermine a compact and well designed regional form.

The region's urban areas (as at March 2009) include urban, residential, suburban, town centre, commercial, community, business and industrial zones identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, Lower Hutt city, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa combined district plans.

Urban development is subdivision, use and development that is characterised by its planned reliance on reticulated services (such as water supply and drainage) by its generation of traffic, and would include activities (such as manufacturing), which are usually provided for in urban areas. It also typically has lot sizes of less than 3000 square metres.

Examples of growth and/or development frameworks or strategies in the region are:

- The Upper Hutt City Council Urban Growth Strategy
- Wellington City Northern Growth Management Framework
- Porirua City Development Framework
- Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures Development Management Strategy and local outcome statements contained in the Kapiti Coast Long Term Council Community Plan

Policies 54 and 56 also need to be considered in conjunction with policy 55. In addition, there are also a range of 'related policies' in the Regional Policy Statement that set out matters to be considered in order to manage effects on natural and physical resources.

Structure planning integrates land use with infrastructure – such as transport networks, community services and the physical resources. Structure planning should also deliver high quality urban design.

The content and detail of structure plans will vary depending on the scale of development. Notwithstanding this, structure plans, as a minimum, should address:

- Provision of an appropriate mix of land uses and land use densities
- How environmental constraints (for example, areas at high risk from *natural hazards*) and areas of value (for example, *indigenous ecosystems*, *rivers*, streams and *ephemeral streams*, *wetlands*, areas or places with *historic heritage*, *outstanding landscapes*, or *special amenity landscapes*) are to be managed
- Integration with existing and proposed infrastructure services, such as, connections to existing and proposed transportation systems and provision of public and active transport linkages by undertaking an integrated transport assessment
- The integration of the development with adjoining land use activities including measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate *reverse sensitivity* effects
- Integration of social infrastructure and essential social services as necessary
- Development staging or sequencing
- How the region's urban design principles[12] will be implemented

[12] As described in Appendix 2

Policy 56: Managing development in rural areas – consideration

Table 9: Regional form, design and function
Objective 22
Method 4
Also consider policies 35, 36, 37, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 54, 55, 57, 58, 59 & 60

When considering an application for a resource consent or a change, variation or review of a district plan, in rural areas (as at March 2009), particular regard shall be given to whether:

(a) the proposal will result in a loss of productive capability of the rural area, including cumulative impacts that would reduce the potential for food and other primary production and reverse sensitivity issues for existing production activities, including extraction and distribution of aggregate minerals;

(b) the proposal will reduce aesthetic and open space values in rural areas between and around settlements;

(c) the proposal's location, design or density will minimise demand for non-renewable energy resources; and

(d) the proposal is consistent with the relevant city or district council growth and/or development framework or strategy that addresses future rural development; or

(e) in the absence of such a framework or strategy, the proposal will increase pressure for public services and infrastructure beyond existing infrastructure capacity.

Explanation

Policy 56 addresses development in the region's *rural areas*. This policy relates to urban development and rural residential development.

Rural areas (as at March 2009) include all areas not defined as the region's urban areas (as at March 2009).

The region's urban areas (as at March 2009) include urban, residential, suburban, town centre, commercial, community, business and industrial zones identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, Lower Hutt city, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa combined district plans.

Settlements are clusters of residential lots.

Demand for non-renewable energy resources can be minimised by locating residential developments close to public transport services, through energy efficient design and on-site use of renewable energy resources.

Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration

Table 3: Energy, infrastructure and waste
Objective 9

Table 9: Regional form, design and function
Objective 22
Methods 4 & 25
Also consider policies 39, 48, 49, 54, 55, 56, 58 & 60

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district plan, for subdivision, use or development, particular regard shall be given to the following matters, in making progress towards achieving the key outcomes of the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy:

(a) whether traffic generated by the proposed development can be accommodated within the existing transport network and the impacts on the efficiency, reliability or safety of the network;

(b) connectivity with, or provision of access to, public services or activities, key centres of employment activity or retail activity, open spaces or recreational areas;

(c) whether there is good access to the strategic public transport network;

(d) provision of safe and attractive environments for walking and cycling; and

(e) whether new, or upgrades to existing, transport network infrastructure have been appropriately recognised and provided for.

Explanation

Progress towards the *Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy* key outcomes cannot be achieved by that Strategy alone. Subdivision, use and development decisions also need to consider impacts on the Strategy's outcomes.

Policy 57 lists matters that need to be given particular regard when considering all proposals in terms of their effect on land transport outcomes.

The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy key outcomes are:

- Increased peak period passenger transport mode share
- Increased mode share for pedestrians and cyclists
- Reduced greenhouse gas emissions
- Reduced severe road congestion
- Improved regional road safety
- Improved land use and transport integration
- Improved regional freight efficiency

The strategic public transport network is those parts of the region's passenger transport network that provide a high level of service along corridors with high demand for public transport.

Locations with good access to the strategic public transport network include those:

- Within reasonable walk times to stops or stations on the strategic public transport network (research indicates a walk time of up to 10 minutes is 'reasonable')
- With frequent and reliable public transport services
- With accessibility, by public transport, to key destinations in the region
- Without physical barriers to public transport (for example, busy roads, lack of footpaths or crossing facilities, steep hills)

Table 9: Regional form, design and function
Objective 22
Method 4
Also consider policies 39, 48, 49, 54, 55, 56, 57 & 60

Policy 58: Co-ordinating land use with development and operation of infrastructure – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a plan change, variation or review of a district plan for subdivision, use or development, particular regard shall be given to whether the proposed subdivision, use or development is located and sequenced to:

(a) make efficient and safe use of existing infrastructure capacity; and/or

(b) coordinate with the development and operation of new infrastructure.

Explanation

Subdivision, use and development, (including infrastructure) decisions have a direct bearing upon or relationship to the sequencing and development of new infrastructure, including new infrastructure for the electricity transmission network and the region's strategic transport network. The region's strategic transport network is described in the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy 2007-2016.

Policy 59: Retaining highly productive agricultural land (Class I and II land) – consideration

Table 11: Soils and minerals
Objective 30
Method 4
Also consider policies 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 48, 49, 55 & 56

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district plan, particular regard shall be given to safeguarding productive capability on Class I and II land.

Explanation

This policy recognises the social, economic and environmental benefits from making use of highly productive agricultural land for its productive capabilities.

Class I land is the most versatile multiple-use land with virtually no limitations to arable use; it is deep, well drained, fine textured, naturally fertile and flood free.

Class II land is very good land with slight limitations to arable use. Slight limitations include texture, structure, potential erosion and potential flooding.

The New Zealand Land Resource Inventory (NZLRI), (Landcare Research New Zealand Ltd, 1975, electronic database), is the reference used to identify the locations of Class I and II land around New Zealand, including within the Wellington region.

According to that classification, Class I and II land is located in Kāpiti Coast, Masterton, Carterton and South Wairarapa districts, within the Wellington region.

Resource management decision-making needs to consider the irreversible effects of losing Class I and II land, which is *highly productive* agricultural land, suitable for multiple uses such as for growing a wide range of crops, pasture and forest, and for supporting grazing animals. It is important to retain the productive capability of this land for future generations. The use of high quality soils for some activities – such as residential development and roading projects – will result in what is effectively permanent loss of these soils from productive use.

Policy 60: Utilising the region's mineral resources – consideration

Table 9: Regional form, design and function
Objective 22

Table 11: Soils and minerals
Objective 31
Methods 4 & 52
Also consider policies 35, 36, 37, 43, 44, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50 & 56

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to:

(a) the social, economic, and environmental benefits from utilising mineral resources within the region; and

(b) protecting significant mineral resources from incompatible or inappropriate land uses alongside.

Explanation

Policy 60 directs that particular regard be given to the social, economic, and environmental benefits of utilising *mineral resources* within the region. It also requires that particular regard be given to protecting *significant mineral resources* from incompatible and inappropriate land use alongside. This protection extends to both the land required for the working site and associated access routes. Examples of methods to protect *significant mineral resources* include the use of buffer areas in which *sensitive activities* may be restricted, and the use of noise reduction measures and visual screening.

Method 52, when implemented, will identify the locations of *significant mineral resources* within the region.

4.3 Allocation of responsibilities

This section contains the policies that allocate the responsibilities for indigenous biodiversity, natural hazards and hazardous substances between Wellington Regional Council and the region's district and city councils. Within this section policies are presented in numeric order, although in the summary table, policy titles are listed under key topics.

Topic	Policy title	Page
Indigenous ecosystems	Policy 61: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for indigenous biodiversity	139
Natural hazards	Policy 62: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for natural hazards	140
Hazardous substances	Policy 63: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for hazardous substances	141

Policy 61: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for indigenous biodiversity

Table 6b: Indigenous ecosystems
Method 5
See policies 5, 12, 18, 19, 23, 24, 47 & 48

Regional and district plans shall recognise and provide for the responsibilities below, when developing objectives, policies and methods, including rules, to maintain indigenous biodiversity:

(a) Wellington Regional Council shall be responsible for developing objectives, policies, and methods in the regional policy statement for the control of the use of land to maintain indigenous biological diversity;

(b) Wellington Regional Council shall be responsible for developing objectives, policies, rules and/or methods in regional plans for the control of the use of land to maintain and enhance ecosystems in water bodies and coastal water. This includes land within the coastal marine area, wetlands and the beds of lakes and rivers; and

(c) city and district councils shall be responsible for developing objectives, policies, rules and/or methods in district plans for the control of the use of land for the maintenance of indigenous biological diversity. This excludes land within the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers.

Explanation

In accordance with section 62 of the Resource Management Act, policy 61 sets out the local authorities in the Wellington region responsible for specifying the objectives, policies and methods for the control of the use of land to maintain *indigenous biological diversity*.

District and city councils in the Wellington region have primary responsibility for controlling the use of land to maintain indigenous biological diversity (other than in the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers) through the creation of objectives, policies and rules in their district plans.

Wellington Regional Council has the primary responsibility for the control of the use of land to maintain and enhance indigenous ecosystems in water bodies (including wetlands) and coastal water.

Table 8b: Natural hazards
Method 5
See policies 29, 51 & 52

Policy 62: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for natural hazards

Regional and district plans shall recognise and provide for the responsibilities listed in Table 12 when developing objectives, policies and methods, including rules, for the control of land use for the avoidance or mitigation of natural hazards.

Table 12: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for natural hazards

	Responsibilities for developing objectives	Responsibilities for developing policies	Responsibilities for developing rules	Responsibilities for developing other methods
Land in the coastal marine area and beds of lakes and rivers	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Regional Council
Other land	District and city councils and Wellington Regional Council	District and city councils and Wellington Regional Council	District and city councils	District and city councils and Wellington Regional Council

Explanation

In accordance with section 62 of the Resource Management Act, policy 62 sets out the local authorities in the Wellington region responsible for specifying the objectives policies, and methods, including rules for the control of the use of land to avoid or mitigate *natural hazards* or any group of hazards.

Table 12 shows that Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils share responsibility for writing objectives, policies and other methods for the control of the use of land (other than in the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers) for the avoidance or mitigation of natural hazards.

District and city councils have primary responsibility for writing land use rules (other than in the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers).

The Wellington Regional Council has primary responsibility for the control of the use of land for the avoidance or mitigation of natural hazards in the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers.

Policy 63: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for hazardous substances

Method 5

Regional and district plans shall recognise and provide for the responsibilities listed in Table 13 when developing objectives, policies and methods, including rules, for the control of the use of land for the prevention or mitigation of any adverse effects of the storage, use, disposal or transportation of hazardous substances.

Table 13: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for hazardous substances

	Responsibilities for developing objectives	Responsibilities for developing policies	Responsibilities for developing rules	Responsibilities for developing other methods
Land in the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Regional Council
Other land	District and city councils	District and city councils	District and city councils	District and city councils

Explanation

In accordance with section 62 of the Resource Management Act, policy 63 sets out the local authorities in the Wellington region responsible for specifying the objectives, policies and methods, including rules, for the control of the use of land for the prevention or mitigation of any adverse effects of the storage, use, disposal or transportation of *hazardous substances*.

Under this allocation of responsibilities, rules to restrict the use of land for petrol stations in residential areas, or the transportation of hazardous substances through tunnels could only be adopted in district plans, while a rule to restrict the installation of a gas pipe over a river could only be adopted in a regional plan.

This policy applies only to land use controls. Controls on the actual storage and use of hazardous substances are imposed by the Environmental Risk Management Agency. Controls on discharges of hazardous substances to the environment – as with controls on discharges of any contaminant to the environment – are imposed in regional plans.

4.4 Non-regulatory policies

This section contains policies that outline non-regulatory actions required to help achieve the objectives of this Regional Policy Statement. Within this section the policies are presented in numeric order, although in the summary table, below, the policy titles are listed under topic headings.

Topic	Policy title	Page
Coastal environment	Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non regulatory	143
Energy, infrastructure and waste	Policy 65: Promoting efficient use and conservation of resources – non regulatory	144
Fresh water	Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non regulatory	143
	Policy 65: Promoting efficient use and conservation of resources – non regulatory	144
Indigenous ecosystems	Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non regulatory	143
Resource management with tangata whenua	Policy 66: Enhancing involvement of tangata whenua in resource management decision-making – non-regulatory	145
Regional form, design and function	Policy 67: Maintaining and enhancing a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – non-regulatory	145
Soils and minerals	Policy 68: Minimising soil erosion – non-regulatory	147
	Policy 69: Preventing long-term soil deterioration – non-regulatory	147

Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non-regulatory

Table 2: Coastal environment Objective 3

Table 4: Fresh water Objective 13

Table 6(a) Indigenous ecosystems Objective 16

Methods 5, 8, 12, 27, 28, 29, 53 & 54

Take a whole of catchment approach that recognises the inter-relationship between land and water, and support environmental enhancement initiatives to restore and enhance:

(a) coastal features, ecosystems and habitats;

(b) aquatic ecosystems and habitats; and

(c) indigenous ecosystems and habitats.

Explanation

Taking a whole of catchment approach is promoted within this Regional Policy Statement. It means considering the full mix of purposes, uses or activities within a catchment, in terms of how these interact and contribute to outcomes within the catchment and for receiving environments beyond – such as in relation to *indigenous ecosystems*, soil productivity, water quality, erosion and stormwater control, or *natural hazards*. This approach suggests a need to work with multiple parties to establish shared objectives for a catchment and to ensure uses and activities are working towards the same goals or at least are not working against their attainment.

The natural character of the coast has been degraded. Restoring and enhancing *coastal features* and *ecosystems* helps restore natural character and enhances people's use and enjoyment of the *coastal environment*.

A regulatory approach cannot restore aquatic ecosystems from the effects of many existing and historical activities. Resource consent holders cannot be obliged to remedy existing effects unless they are caused by their particular activity. Where historical activities have affected an aquatic ecosystem, restoration measures such as mitigating the effects of existing fish pass impediments, *riparian* planting or the removal of concrete linings or contaminated material can help restore the habitat.

Setting right the effects of historical activities that have reduced the extent and quality of indigenous ecosystems and habitats in the region can be facilitated by providing information about the importance of these ecosystems and habitats, and by providing financial incentives to promote their maintenance, enhancement and restoration. Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils can, through their operations, play a role in the restoration and enhancement of indigenous ecosystems and habitats – such as, in reserve management plans, pest control, stormwater management, and roadside vegetation management. Providing assistance to community groups and promoting initiatives involving community participation are key elements that will help implement policy 64.

Table 3: Energy, infrastructure and waste
Objectives 9 & 11

Table 4: Freshwater
Objective 14
Methods 10, 11, 17, 33, 34, 48 & 56

Policy 65: Promoting efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory

To promote conservation and efficient use of resources by:

(a) reducing, reusing and recycling waste;

(b) using water and energy efficiently; and

(c) conserving water and energy.

Explanation

For waste, using resources efficiently means following the waste hierarchy: reducing unnecessary use of resources, including reducing packaging; reusing unwanted goods that are still 'fit for purpose'; recycling new products from waste materials; and recovering resources (such as energy) from waste before disposing of the remaining waste safely. If resources are used efficiently, the amount of unwanted materials disposed of at landfills and at sewage treatment plants will be reduced.

Similar principles apply for reducing energy demand and conserving energy. This includes minimising the use of energy, reducing the need to use or being more efficient in use.
Some of the ways to efficiently use or conserve water include reducing water demand and wastage by:

- Setting targets for reducing leakage from reticulated water supplies within each district
- Providing information to water suppliers and water users on how to conserve water and use it as efficiently as possible
- Providing information about long-term rainfall and drought predictions
- Investigating the use of transferable water permits

Leaks from water reticulation systems can waste over 15 per cent of treated water. Water supply authorities already have programmes for repair and maintenance, and it is vital that targets are set so that development of such programmes continues and water wastage is reduced.

Water efficient household appliances and garden watering tied to garden needs, along with fixing dripping taps and planting locally appropriate plants, are some of the ways that people could make the water delivered to their house go further. Greywater irrigation and recycling, and the use of rainwater tanks, are ways that households can make more efficient use of water.

Weather predictions can help people prepare for possible weather extremes, for example by buying in stock feed or ensuring water reserves are at full capacity. Transferring water permits, or parts of water permits, allows allocated water to be used by as many people as the resource can sustain.

Policy 66: Enhancing involvement of tangata whenua in resource management decision-making – non-regulatory

Table 10: Resource management with tangata whenua
Objective 23
Methods 32, 37 & 38
Consider alongside policies 1 to 60

To enhance involvement of tangata whenua in resource management decision-making by improving opportunities for iwi authority representatives to participate in local authority decision-making.

Explanation

Active engagement by *local authorities* with *tangata whenua* requires an open mind and a genuine willingness to allow the views of tangata whenua representatives to influence decision-making.

Māori have a long history of settlement of the Wellington region, known as Te Upoko o te Ika a Māui (the head of the fish of Māui). *Iwi authority* refers to the body that represents an iwi and is recognised by that iwi as having the authority to do so. Refer to Chapter 2 for a list of the current iwi authorities representing tangata whenua in the Wellington region.

Policy 67: Maintaining and enhancing a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – non-regulatory

Table 9: Regional form, design and function
Objective 22
Methods 40, 41, 45, 46 & 47

To maintain and enhance a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form by:

(a) implementing the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol;

(b) promoting best practice on the location and design of rural residential development;

(c) recognising and enhancing the role of the region's open space network;

(d) encouraging a range of housing types and developments to meet the community's social and economic needs, including affordable housing and improve the health, safety and well-being of the community;

(e) implementing the actions in the Wellington Regional Strategy for the Regional Focus Areas; and

(f) safeguarding the productive capability of the rural area.

Explanation

The *New Zealand Urban Design Protocol* promotes a national cross-sector commitment to the principles of good urban design. It provides access to resources, training and a network of signatories with a range of urban design experience.

The New Zealand Urban Design Protocol plays an important role in improving the quality of urban design in the region.

Rural residential activities offer investment, development and growth opportunities, but present challenges in terms of rural productivity, provision of infrastructure and sustainable management.

Best practice guidance will look at how districts and cities can benefits from rural residential activities while:

- Maintaining rural economies that are functioning and productive
- Managing sensitive environmental and amenity values
- Avoiding natural hazards
- Considering infrastructure limitations and requirements
- Managing urban development and protecting future urban development areas

The region's open space network has helped define the region's existing urban form and is a fundamental element of quality of life for residents. The region's open space is managed by a number of organisations, including Wellington Regional Council, the region's district and city councils and the Department of Conservation. Policy 67 seeks to enhance the role of the region's open space network in supporting the region's compact form. This will require authorities to work together and identify gaps and opportunities.

The location of the *Regional Focus Areas* is shown in Figure 3 below. These are areas predicted to either come under significant development pressure (for example, the northern Waikanae edge and Pauatahanui Inlet) or provide significant development opportunities for a range of land use activities (for example, Porirua, Aotea, Linden and Upper Hutt). They are areas of critical importance to the achievement of a compact and well designed *regional form*. Developing growth and/or development frameworks or strategies, as identified in the *Wellington Regional Strategy*, for each of the *Regional Focus Areas* is therefore an important action to be carried out by the relevant district and city councils.

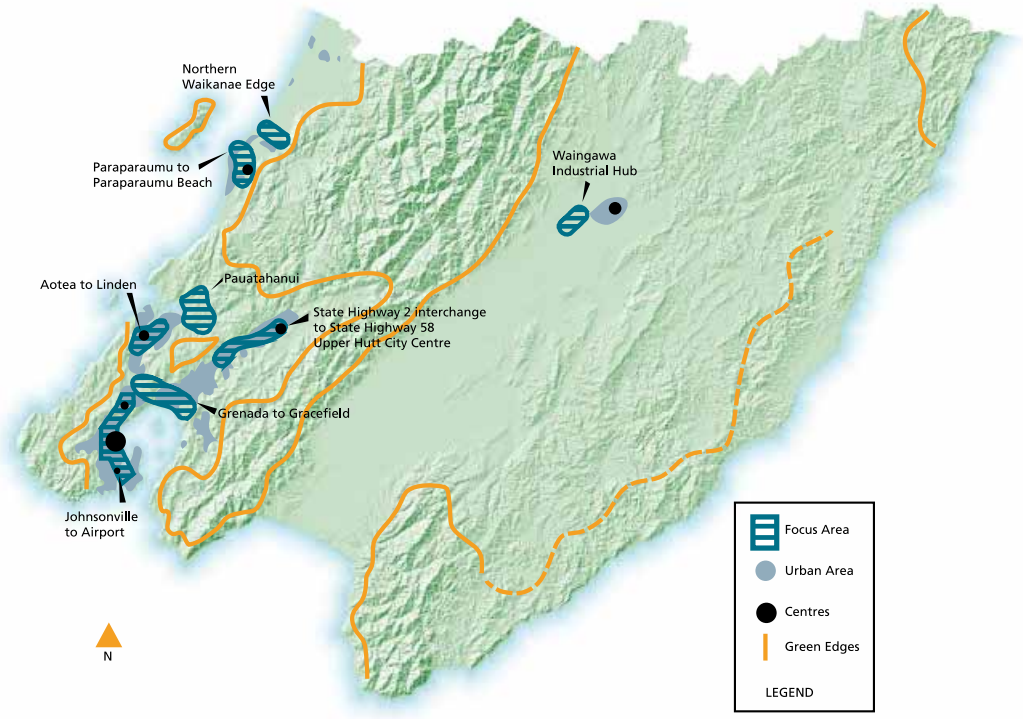


Figure 3: Regional Focus Areas

Housing design and the quality of housing developments can have a significant role in improving housing choice and affordability. Different housing types, particularly those that are less land intensive, can offer greater opportunities for more affordable housing. Likewise, housing developments that incorporate, or are well connected to, transport infrastructure and services, employment opportunities and community centres are likely to enhance the social and economic wellbeing of residents.

At present housing in the region generally becomes more affordable with distance from the regional central business district and other places of work. This has negative implications in terms of travel demand, associated living costs, access to employment and community networks. It can also limit economic development opportunities by reducing the ability of businesses to attract and retain a workforce with appropriate skills.

Policy 68: Minimising soil erosion – non-regulatory

Table 11: Soils and minerals
Objective 29
Methods 15, 29, 36 & 55

To minimise soil erosion by encouraging sustainable land management practices and take a whole of catchment approach.

Explanation

Sustainable land management practices are methods and techniques that reduce soil erosion – such as soil conservation plantings, land retirement and conservation tilling. These practices can apply to activities such as pastoral farming, plantation forestry, subdivisions and roading.

Taking a whole of catchment approach is promoted within this Regional Policy Statement. It means considering the full mix of purposes, uses or activities within a catchment, in terms of how these interact and contribute to outcomes within the catchment and for receiving environments beyond – such as in relation to indigenous ecosystems, soil productivity, water quality, erosion and stormwater control, or natural hazards. This approach suggests a need to work with multiple parties to establish shared objectives for a catchment and to ensure uses and activities are working towards the same goals or at least are not working against their attainment.

Policy 69: Preventing long-term soil deterioration – non-regulatory

Table 11: Soils and minerals
Objective 30
Methods 15 & 29

To retain healthy soil ecosystem functioning by promoting and encouraging sustainable agricultural practices that do not cause soil contamination, compaction or loss of minerals or nutrients.

Explanation

Soil compaction, mineral and/or nutrient depletion, and soil contamination may cause irreversible degradation to soil ecosystem health. Retaining soil on land avoids contamination of water bodies.

Soil compaction occurs when the weight of livestock or heavy machinery compresses soil, causing it to lose pore space. Soil contamination, in the context of this policy, refers to the presence of pesticides and heavy metals in the natural soil environment.

4.5 Methods to implement policies

This section contains the methods for implementing the policies set out in sections 4.1 to 4.4. It is divided into two main groups of methods: regulatory methods that implement the policies in sections 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3; and non-regulatory methods that implement the policies in section 4.4 or support the delivery of the other policies.

The non-regulatory methods are subdivided into four types:

- Information and/or guidance
- Integrating management
- Identification and investigation
- Providing support

Under each non-regulatory method the key organisations who may implement the methods are indicated. An asterisk * indicates the lead authority responsible for implementation, if this is designated. Stakeholders will also be involved as methods are developed and implemented.

The delivery and timing of methods is subject to long term council community planning and annual plan schedules. Prioritisation and implementation of methods, over the ten year period of the Regional Policy Statement, will be outlined in an Implementation Plan. The Plan will be prepared by Wellington Regional Council, with the region's city and district councils, and in consultation with stakeholders. The Implementation Plan will be reviewed after the preparation of each State of the Environment Report (see Chapter 5).

Within section 4.5 the methods are presented in numeric order, although in the summary table below, methods are listed under key topics.

Topic	Method title	Page
Coastal environment (continued)	Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	158
	Method 33: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan	158
	Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	159
	Method 50: Prepare a regional landscape character description	161
	Method 51: Identify areas for improved public access	161
	Method 53: Support community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands	162
Energy, infrastructure and waste	Method 1: District plan implementation	153
	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	153
	Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy implementation	153
	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	153
	Method 9: Information about travel demand management	155
	Method 10: Information about energy efficient subdivision, design and building development	155
	Method 17: Information about waste management	156
	Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development	157
	Method 33: Identify sustainable energy programmes	158
	Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste, and use water and energy efficiently	162
Fresh water	Method 1: District plan implementation	153
	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	153
	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	153
	Method 8: Information about restoration and enhancement of degraded water bodies and the natural character of the coastal environment	155
	Method 11: Information about water conservation and efficient use	155
	Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services	158
	Method 30: Prepare a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour	158
	Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities	158
	Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	158
	Method 34: Prepare a regional water strategy	159
	Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan	159
	Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	159
	Method 48: Investigate the use of transferable water permits	161
	Method 51: Identify areas for improved public access	161

Topic	Method title	Page
Regional form, design and function	Method 1: District plan implementation	153
	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	153
	Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy implementation	153
	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	153
	Method 16: Information about locations with good access to the strategic public transport network	156
	Method 18: Regional structure planning guide	156
	Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development	157
	Method 40: Sign the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol	160
	Method 41: Integrate public open space	160
	Method 42: Develop visions for the regionally significant centres	160
	Method 43: Develop principles for retail activities	160
	Method 44: Analyse industrial employment locations	160
	Method 45: Develop principles for rural-residential use and development	160
	Method 46: Develop strategies or development frameworks for each Regional Focus Area	160
	Method 47: Analysis of the range and affordability of housing in the region	161
Resource management with tangata whenua	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	153
	Method 13: Information about best practice for earthworks to protect Māori archaeological sites, other significant sites and kōiwi	155
	Method 19: Information to assist with the application of the Treaty of Waitangi principles in the region	156
	Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the indentification and protection of significant values	158
	Method 37: Involve tangata whenua in resource management decision making	159
	Method 38: Iwi authorities prepare planning documents	159
	Method 39: Prepare protocols for tangata whenua access to mahinga kai and natural resources used for customary purposes on public land	160
	Method 49: Investigate use of Māori names for rivers, lakes and places of cultural significance in the region	161
Soils and minerals	Method 1: District plan implementation	153
	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	153
	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	153
	Method 15: Information about sustainable land management practices	156
	Method 24: Database of sites at risk of contamination	157
	Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services	158
	Method 30: Prepare a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour	158

4.5.1 Regulatory methods

Method 1: District plan implementation

Policies 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 10, 11, 15, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 29, 30, 31, 32 & 34

The process to amend district plans to implement policies 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 11, 15, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 29, 30, 31, 32 and 34 will commence on, or before, the date on which the relevant council commences the ten year review of its district plan, or a provision in a district plan, pursuant to section 79 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

District and city councils that will implement method 1 are:

- *Wellington City Council*
- *Porirua City Council*
- *Kāpiti Coast District Council*
- *Hutt City Council*
- *Upper Hutt City Council*
- *South Wairarapa District Council*
- *Carterton District Council*
- *Masterton District Council*
- *Tararua District Council for land within the Wellington region.*

Policies 3 and 4 with respect to the coastal environment do not apply to Upper Hutt City Council.

Only a small portion of rural land in the Tararua District is within the Wellington region. The rest of the district is within the Manawatu-Wanganui region. Policies 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 11, 15, 21, 22, 25, 26, 29, 30, 31, 32 and 34 do not apply to Tararua District Council so as not to create conflict with the policy direction in the One Plan for the Manawatu-Wanganui region.

Method 2: Regional plan implementation

Policies 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26 & 29

The process to amend regional plans to implement policies 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26 and 29will commence on, or before, the date on which Wellington Regional Council commences the ten year review of its regional plans, or provisions in a regional plan, pursuant to section 79 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy implementation

Policies 9, 10 & 33

The process to amend the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy to implement policies 9, 10 and 33 will commence on, or before, the date on which Wellington Regional Council commences the review pursuant to section 74 of the Land Transport Management Act 2003.

Method 4: Consideration – resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans

Policies 35 to 60

Policies 35 to 60 will be implemented, where relevant, when considering a resource consent, notice of requirement, or when changing, varying or reviewing a district or regional plan.

District and City councils that will implement method 4 are:

- *Wellington City Council*
- *Porirua City Council*
- *Kāpiti Coast District Council*
- *Hutt City Council*
- *Upper Hutt City Council*
- *South Wairarapa District Council*
- *Carterton District Council*
- *Masterton District Council*
- *Tararua District Council where a proposal relates to land within the Wellington region*

Policies 61, 62 & 63

Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities

Local authorities are responsible for the land use control for biological diversity, natural hazards and hazardous substances, as described in policies 61, 62 and 63.

District and city councils that will implement method 5 are:

- *Wellington Regional Council*
- *Wellington City Council*
- *Porirua City Council*
- *Kāpiti Coast District Council*
- *Hutt City Council*
- *Upper Hutt City Council*
- *South Wairarapa District Council*
- *Carterton District Council*
- *Masterton District Council*
- *Tararua District Council for land within the Wellington region*

4.5.2 Non-regulatory methods – information and guidance

Policies 1 & 2

Method 6: Information about reducing air pollution

Prepare and disseminate information to promote:

(a) best practice techniques to reduce discharges of odour, smoke and dust;
(b) understanding the causes of air pollution and the steps people can take to reduce it;
(c) homeowners adopting cleaner forms of heating and insulation for their houses; and
(d) good agrichemical management practice.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

Policies 3, 35 & 36

Method 7: Information about high natural character in the coastal environment

Disseminate information held by Wellington Regional Council about places, sites and areas with high natural character in the coastal environment.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council**

* lead authority responsible for implementation

Method 8: Information about restoration and enhancement of degraded water bodies and the natural character of the coastal environment

Policies 64

Prepare and disseminate information about the restoration and enhancement of degraded water bodies and the natural character of the coastal environment, including about eco-sourcing.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

Method 9: Information about travel demand management

Policy 10

Prepare and disseminate information about how travel demand management mechanisms can be encouraged through district plans.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

Method 10: Information about energy efficient subdivision, design and building development

Policy 11

Prepare and disseminate information about how to carry out energy efficient subdivision design and building development.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

Method 11: Information about water conservation and efficient use

Policy 11

Prepare and disseminate information about water conservation and the efficient use of water.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

Method 12: Information about techniques to maintain and enhance indigenous ecosystems

Policy 64

Prepare and disseminate information about the maintenance, restoration and enhancement of indigenous ecosystems and habitats.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

Method 13: Information about best practice for earthworks to protect Māori archaeological sites, other significant sites and kōiwi

Policy 49

Prepare and disseminate information about best practice, in consultation with iwi authorities, for resource consent holders, applicants and others undertaking earthworks, to ensure Māori archaeological sites and other significant sites and kōiwi (human bones) are appropriately protected.

Implementation: Iwi authorities, Wellington Regional Council, and city and district councils

Method 14: Information about natural hazard and climate change effects

Policies 29, 51 & 52

Prepare and disseminate information about natural hazards and climate change effects in order to:

(a) guide local authority decision-making; and

(b) raise awareness and understanding of natural hazards

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils, and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group*

* lead authority responsible for implementation

Policies 68 & 69

Method 15: Information about sustainable land management practices

Prepare and disseminate information about sustainable land management practices, including:

(a) soil capability in terms of its limitations;

(b) soil conservation methods and techniques, including the retirement of erosion prone land from pastoral farming;

(c) causes of poor soil health, and practices and techniques to improve degraded soil health and ecological function; and

(d) best practice techniques to prevent soil erosion and sediment run-off from vegetation clearance and earthworks.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Policy 31

Method 16: Information about locations with good access to the strategic public transport network

Prepare and disseminate information to support the identification of locations with good access to the strategic public transport network.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

Policy 65

Method 17: Information about waste management

Prepare and disseminate information about how to reduce, reuse or recycle waste.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils**

Policy 55

Method 18: Regional structure planning guide

Prepare a structure planning guide about integrating land use with infrastructure and for delivering high quality urban design.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

Policy 48

Method 19: Information to assist with the application of the Treaty of Waitangi principles in the region

Prepare and disseminate information, for resource management decision-making, on the meaning and application of the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi in the Wellington region.

Implementation: Iwi authorities, Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

Policy 21

Method 20: Information to assist with the identification of places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values

Prepare information to assist with interpretation of the criteria set out in policies 21 and 22, which require the identification and protection of places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

Policy 23

Method 21: Information to assist with the identification of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values

Prepare and disseminate information to assist with the interpretation of the criteria set out in policies 23 and 24, which require the identification and protection of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

* lead authority responsible for implementation

Method 22: Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards

Policies 29 & 51

Prepare and disseminate information about how to identify areas at high risk from natural hazards, as relevant to the development of hazard management strategies to guide decision-making.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council * and city and district councils*

Method 23: Information about natural features to protect property from natural hazards

Policy 52

Prepare and disseminate information about how to identify features in the natural environment that can offer natural protection to property from the effects of erosion and inundation.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council * and city and district councils*

Method 24: Database of sites at risk of contamination

Policy 34

Maintain a database of sites:

(a) with a history of storing, using or manufacturing hazardous substances;

(b) where major spills involving hazardous substances have occurred; and

(c) where analysis of soil or water samples has confirmed that the site is contaminated.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development

Policy 57

Prepare and disseminate information about how to provide for walking, cycling and public transport.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

4.5.3 Non-regulatory methods – integrating management

Method 26: Prepare airshed action plans

Policy 2

Prepare airshed action plans, where needed, to determine how levels of fine particulate matter will be reduced.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Method 27: Integrate management across mean high water springs

Policy 64

Clarify local authority management across mean high water springs by:

(a) reviewing memoranda of understanding between local authorities for matters that cross mean high water springs; and

(b) developing other non-statutory plans, where necessary, for areas and issues that impact on the coastal environment.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

* lead authority responsible for implementation

Policy 64

Method 28: Prepare a coastal and marine ecosystems action plan

Identify degraded indigenous habitats and ecosystems in the coastal environment that warrant restoration or enhancement programmes, and prepare a coastal and marine ecosystem action plan.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Policies 18, 43, 64, 68 & 69

Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services

Take a whole of catchment approach that recognises the inter-relationships between the values of natural resources when undertaking and planning works, operations and services.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

Policy 6

Method 30: Prepare a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour

Prepare a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour to address the restoration of Porirua Harbour and reduce the discharge of sediment, nutrients and contaminants into the harbour.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council, Porirua City Council and Wellington City Council.

Policies 1, 2, 15 & 41

Method 31: Protocol for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities

With interested parties prepare protocols and definitions to guide changes to district and regional plans to avoid gaps, uncertainty and unnecessary overlaps in the regulation of:

(a) earthworks, including vegetation disturbance, cultivation and harvesting; and

(b) management of odour, smoke and dust.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

Policies 4, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 36 & 66

Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values

Involve iwi, hapū, marae or whānau, stakeholders, landowners and the community in the:

(a) identification and protection of significant places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values;

(b) identification and protection of outstanding natural features and landscapes, and managing the values of special amenity landscapes;

(c) identification and protection of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values; and

(d) protection of the values associated with the rivers and lakes identified in Appendix 1.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

Policy 65

Method 33: Identify sustainable energy programmes

Identify sustainable energy programmes, to improve energy efficiency and conservation, reduce emissions of carbon dioxide and minimise the region's vulnerability to energy supply disruptions or shortages.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

* lead authority responsible for implementation

Method 34: Prepare a regional water strategy

Policies 12, 14, 20 & 65

With interested parties prepare a regional water strategy to guide local authorities on:

(a) sustainable water use;

(b) demand management and security of supply; and

(c) rural and urban water quality.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan

Policies 5, 12, 14, 15, 40 & 42

Prepare a regional stormwater action plan that is developed and agreed to by the region's local authorities.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice

Policies 5, 12,15, 16, 40, 41 & 68

Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice where these will lead to the achievement of objectives of this Regional Policy Statement.

Implementation: Industry and Wellington Regional Council*

Method 37: Involve tangata whenua in resource management decision making

Policy 66

In consultation with iwi authorities, appoint representatives with current accreditation in the Ministry for the Environment 'Making Good Decisions Programme' to committees that hear applications for resource consents, notices of requirement and changes, variations or replacements to district or regional plans or the Regional Policy Statement that affect matters of significance to tangata whenua.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

Method 38: Iwi authorities prepare planning documents

Policies 49 & 66

Prepare planning documents, where iwi authorities wish to do so, to support the implementation of policy 49 and identify:

(a) sites and resources where there has been a loss of mauri and the priorities for restoration;

(b) values associated with water bodies, including water bodies that should be managed for customary purposes, and criteria for their management;

(c) mahinga kai (customary food gathering areas) and areas of natural resources used for customary purposes and priorities for their protection and restoration;

(d) places, areas and site with significant spiritual or cultural historic heritage values, and appropriate behaviours in relation to those places, sites and areas; and/or

(e) areas that should be monitored and the indicators to be used to measure the state of:

  (i) mauri of natural resources;

  (ii) water bodies managed for cultural purposes;

  (iii) mahinga kai and areas of natural resources used for customary purposes; and

  (iv) places, areas and sites with significant spiritual or cultural historic heritage value.

Implementation: Iwi authorities, Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

* lead authority responsible for implementation

Policy 49

Method 39: Prepare protocols for tangata whenua access to mahinga kai and natural resources used for customary purposes on public land

Prepare protocols to define where and how tangata whenua can access significant mahinga kai and areas of natural resources used for customary purposes, on public land managed by local authorities.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council, iwi authorities and city and district councils

Policy 67

Method 40: Sign the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol

Become a signatory to the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol and develop a joint local authority urban design action plan.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

Policy 67

Method 41: Integrate public open space

Identify gaps and opportunities to improve integration and use of public open space and develop a regionally agreed action plan.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy

Policy 30

Method 42: Develop visions for the regionally significant centres

Develop a vision for each regionally significant centre identified in policy 30, and formulate a statement about the role that each plays in contributing to an overall vision for the region.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy

Policy 30

Method 43: Develop principles for retail activities

Develop regional principles to manage the location of retail activities that are consistent with the provisions of Policy 30.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy

Policy 32

Method 44: Analysis of industrial employment locations

Analyse factors and trends affecting supply and demand of industrial based employment locations.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy

Policy 67

Method 45: Develop principles for rural-residential use and development

Develop regional principles to guide the identification of areas suitable for rural-residential development and promote best practice rural-residential use and design.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy

Policy 67

Method 46: Develop strategies or development frameworks for each Regional Focus Area

Develop growth and/or development frameworks or strategies for each Regional Focus Area.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy

* lead authority responsible for implementation

Method 47: Analysis of the range and affordability of housing in the region

Policy 67

Complete a regional analysis of housing, including range and affordability, and explore with private sector developers innovative housing design and/or developments that increase the range of types and affordability in the region.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy

4.5.4 Non-regulatory methods – identification and investigation

Policy 65

Method 48: Investigate the use of transferable water permits

Investigate whether allowing water permits to be transferred will provide a more equitable use of allocated water.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Method 49: Investigate use of Māori names for rivers, lakes and places of cultural significance in the region

Policy 49

Investigate ways in which Māori names for rivers, lakes and places of cultural significance in the Wellington region can be used.

Implementation: Iwi authorities, Wellington Regional Council, and city and district councils

Method 50: Prepare a regional landscape character description

Policies 3, 4, 25 & 27

Develop and disseminate a landscape character description for each territorial authority within the region that describes and categorises the landscapes within the district or city to assist with identifying outstanding natural features and landscapes, and special amenity landscapes.

Note: The landscape character descriptions will not identify outstanding natural features and landscapes, and special amenity landscapes. Instead, they will define and describe the region's landscapes. They will also provide a good base upon which to embark on a landscape assessment leading to the identification of outstanding natural features and landscapes and special amenity landscapes.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

Method 51: Identify areas for improved public access

Policy 53

Identify areas of the coast, lakes and rivers where public access should be improved.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council * and city and district councils*

Method 52: Identify the region's significant mineral resources.

Policy 60

Identify the location of significant mineral resources in the region

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council * and city and district councils*

* lead authority responsible for implementation

4.5.5 Non-regulatory methods – providing support

Policy 64

Method 53: Support community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands

Provide practical support for community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

Policy 64

Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems

Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and/or restore indigenous ecosystems including by, but not limited to:

(a) assisting with the costs of legally protecting indigenous ecosystems by way of open space covenants with Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII);

(b) assisting with the costs of controlling pest plants and animals; and

(c) supporting landowners to restore significant indigenous ecosystems by fencing and planting.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

Policy 68

Method 55: Assist landowners to protect erosion prone land

Assist landowners to protect erosion prone land through soil conservation planting.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Policy 65

Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste and use water and energy efficiently

Assist the community to adopt sustainable practices to:

(a) reduce, reuse or recycle waste;

(b) use water and energy efficiently; and

(c) conserve water and energy.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

5. Monitoring the Regional Policy Statement and progress towards anticipated environmental results

This chapter sets out the procedures to be used to monitor the efficiency and effectiveness of the policies and methods in the Regional Policy Statement. It then lists the anticipated environmental results of implementing the Regional Policy Statement, which will be used to measure whether the overall objectives are being achieved.

5.1 Procedures for monitoring

5.1.1 Integrated monitoring

Wellington Regional Council has a Regional Monitoring Strategy that will be reviewed in response to this Regional Policy Statement. The Regional Monitoring Strategy will be reviewed in collaboration with all the local authorities in the region, to promote integrated monitoring of the region's natural and physical resources.

The process of revising the Regional Monitoring Strategy will also seek input, and potentially also monitoring assistance from iwi authorities and key stakeholders.

Monitoring of natural and physical resources occurs under several pieces of legislation. The Resource Management Act requires local authorities to monitor a number of factors, including the state of the environment in their region or district and the effectiveness and efficiency of policies, rules or other methods in its policy statement or its plan. Local authorities are also required to monitor and report on their council long-term community plans prepared under the Local Government Act 2004. The Wellington Regional Strategy, the sustainable economic growth strategy for the region, has indicators that are monitored to measure its progress, and proposes to develop a Genuine Progress Indicator (GPI) to measure progress across and inter-relationships between economic, environmental, social and cultural aspects of community wellbeing. The Regional Land Transport Strategy is also monitored and reported on annually.

5.1.2 Reporting on a review of the results of state of the environment monitoring

State of the environment monitoring is a key component of checking whether the Regional Policy Statement policies and methods are effective. Wellington Regional Council prepares state of the environment reports that outline whether the objectives in the Regional Policy Statement are being achieved. The objectives are long-term goals. Their achievement will be measured in a state of the environment report for the region, which is prepared every six years, using the anticipated environmental results listed in Table 14. The last state of the environment report for the Wellington region (*Measuring Up*) was published in 2005.

Monitoring the state of the environment includes regular monitoring of resources – such as monitoring water quality at selected sites for selected indicators at monthly intervals – and targeted investigations. It also includes surveys and interviews with people and organisations on their perceptions of the quality of the environment. Reporting on the state of the environment will also draw from monitoring of councils' long-term council community plans, the Wellington Regional Strategy and the Regional Land Transport Strategy.

When developing monitoring programmes, local authorities will place an emphasis on measuring environmental indicators that enable the anticipated environmental results of the Regional Policy Statement to be assessed. Indicators will be developed as part of the review of the Regional Monitoring Strategy, for those anticipated environmental results not currently monitored, and monitoring programmes will be initiated.

5.1.3 The efficiency and effectiveness of the Regional Policy Statement and regional and district plans

Wellington Regional Council and the region's city and district councils are required by the Resource Management Act, at intervals of not more than five years, to compile and make available to the public the results of their monitoring of policies, rules and other methods in policy statements or plans. This requirement applies to the Regional Policy Statement, regional plans and district plans.

The results of this monitoring of policies, rules and other methods that give effect to the Regional Policy Statement in regional and district and city plans will be used by Wellington Regional Council to evaluate this Regional Policy Statement.

5.1.4 Resource consents

Information on resource consents is necessary to assess whether this Regional Policy Statement's objectives are being met. The process of applying for resource consents, and considering those applications, provides information on the resources being used, where the use takes place, the magnitude of use, how often it occurs and the limits on use (conditions). Wellington Regional Council and the region's city and district councils are required by the Resource Management Act to monitor the exercise of resource consents. This information will be used to monitor the Regional Policy Statement.

5.2 Anticipated environmental results

The following table sets out the anticipated environment results of the Regional Policy Statement. The anticipated environmental results are ten year targets, unless otherwise specified. They will be used to measure whether the objectives are being achieved, as part of the state of the environment reporting. The results are described as specific environmental states or they describe a course of action that will be undertaken.

Table 14: Objectives and the anticipated environmental results from implementing policies and methods in the Regional Policy Statement

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
Air quality	**Objective 1** Discharges of odour, smoke and dust to air do not adversely affect amenity values and people's wellbeing.	1. District plans include policies and/or rules that discourage: (a) new sensitive activities from locating near land uses or activities that emit odour, smoke and dust; (b) new land use activities that emit odour, smoke and dust from locating near sensitive activities.
		2. The number of environmental events caused by odour, smoke or dust notified to Wellington Regional Council are reduced by 50 per cent by 2014.
		3. Eighty five per cent of residents perceive that air pollution is not a problem in their city.
	Objective 2 Human health is protected from unacceptable levels of fine particulate matter.	1. Policies and/or rules that protect people's health from discharges of fine particulate matter are included in regional plans.
		2. Airshed action plans are completed for airsheds that exceed the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality.
		3. All gazetted airsheds have achieved the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality for fine particulate matter by 2013.
		4. Eighty five per cent of residents perceive that air pollution is not a problem in their city.
Coastal environment	**Objective 3** Habitats and features in the coastal environment that have significant indigenous biodiversity values are protected; and Habitats and features in the coastal environment that have recreational, cultural, historical or landscape values that are significant are protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.	Note: the anticipated environmental results provided in relation to the objectives for indigenous ecosystems, landscapes and historical heritage are also relevant to Objective 3. Please refer to those topics within this table.
		1. There is no reduction, except that authorised by plan provisions and resource consents, in the condition (or quality) and extent of the area of wetlands, estuaries, salt marshes and active sand dunes in the coastal environment, as a result of human activities.
	Objective 4 The natural character of the coastal environment is protected from the adverse effects of inappropriate subdivision, use and development.	1. Regional and district plans contain policies that protect the natural character of the coastal environment in areas with high natural character.
		2. There is no reduction, except that authorised by plan provisions and resource consents, in the extent or quality of places, sites or areas with high natural character in the coastal environment.
	Objective 5 Areas of the coastal environment where natural character has been degraded are restored and rehabilitated.	1. Degraded parts of the coastal environment are identified and restoration work has started where there is sufficient community involvement.

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
Coastal environment (continued)	**Objective 6** The quality of coastal waters is maintained or enhanced to a level that is suitable for the health and vitality of coastal and marine ecosystems.	1. A regional plan will contain policies and rules to sustain healthy coastal and marine ecosystems. 2. Regional and district plans will contain policies and rules to maintain and enhance coastal water quality. 3. Sediment quality in low energy aquatic environments is maintained or enhanced. 4. Water quality in the coastal marine area is supporting healthy, functioning aquatic ecosystems or any other management purposes identified in regional plans. 5. Eighty per cent of residents perceive that water pollution is not a problem.
	Objective 7 The integrity, functioning and resilience of physical and ecological processes in the coastal environment are protected from the adverse effects of inappropriate subdivision, use and development.	1. Human activities have not adversely affecting the extent of active coastal sand dunes. 2. Human activities have not accelerated coastal erosion.
	Objective 8 Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers is enhanced (objective 8 is shared for the coastal environment and fresh water).	1. Areas with values, where public access to and along the coastal marine area, rivers and lakes should be enhanced have been identified. 2. Public access is improved to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers with significant values.
Energy, infrastructure and waste	**Objective 9** The region's energy needs are met in ways that: (a) improve energy efficiency and conservation; (b) diversify the type and scale of renewable energy development; (c) maximise the use of renewable energy resources; (d) reduce dependency on fossil fuels; and (e) reduce greenhouse gas emissions from transportation.	1. Regional and district plans contain policies that recognise the social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits of energy generated from renewable energy resources. 2. The number and diversity of projects that generate energy from renewable energy resources in the region has increased. 3. By 2016, the region's transport related carbon dioxide emissions are below 1,065 kilotonnes per annum (the 2001 equivalent). 4. By 2016, at least 15 per cent of the region's commuters walk or cycle to work. 5. By 2016, at least 21 per cent of the region's commuters take passenger transport to work. 6. Travel demand management programmes are in place in a significant number of schools, business and other workplaces. 7. Twenty per cent of businesses have adopted sustainable business practices. 8. District plans contain policies to promote energy efficient subdivision or development, small scale renewable energy generation and provide for energy efficient alterations.

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
Energy, infrastructure and waste (continued)	**Objective 10** The social, economic, cultural and environmental, benefits of regionally significant infrastructure are recognised and protected.	1. Regional and district plans contain: (a) policies and/or methods that recognise the social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits of regionally significant infrastructure; and (b) policies and/or methods that protect regionally significant infrastructure from incompatible land uses under, over, or adjacent.
	Objective 11 The quantity of waste disposed of is reduced.	1. The quantity of waste disposed to landfills is reduced by 20 per cent.
		2. The quantity of material sent for recycling and composting is increased by 20 per cent.
		3. Twenty per cent of businesses in the region have adopted sustainable business practices.
Fresh water	**Objective 12** The quantity and quality of fresh water: (a) meet the range of uses and values for which water is required; (b) safeguard the life supporting capacity of water bodies; and (c) meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations.	1. Water quality in lakes, rivers and aquifers is supporting healthy functioning aquatic ecosystems or any other management purposes identified in regional plans.
		2. River flows and lake levels support healthy functioning aquatic ecosystems or any other management purposes identified in regional plans.
		3. Groundwater is managed to support healthy functioning aquatic ecosystems or any other purpose for managing water bodies identified in regional plans.
		4. Erosion, silt or sediment has not adversely affected the healthy functioning of aquatic ecosystems.
		5. The water catchments for public water supply are protected so that public health is safeguarded.
		6. Eighty per cent of residents perceive that water pollution is not a problem.
		7. A regional plan contains policies, rules and/or methods that: (a) require, as a minimum, that water quality, flows and water levels are managed for the purpose of maintaining or enhancing aquatic ecosystem health; and (b) manage water bodies for other identified purposes.
		8. A regional plan contains policies and/or rules that: (a) establish allocation limits for the total amount of water that can be taken from surface water; and (b) establish allocation limits for the total amount of water that can be taken from groundwater.

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
Fresh water (continued)	**Objective 12 (continued)**	9. A regional plan contains policies, rules and/or methods that reduce ecotoxic contaminants in stormwater that discharge into water, or onto or into land that may enter water, from new subdivision and development.
		10. Regional and district plans contain policies, rules and methods that control earthworks and vegetation disturbance.
		11. A regional plan contains policies, rules and/ or methods to: (a) promote discharges of human and/or animal waste to land rather than water, particularly discharges of sewage; and (b) promote the use of collective sewage treatment systems that discharge to land.
	Objective 13 The region's rivers, lakes and wetlands support healthy functioning ecosystems	1. Macro-invertebrate diversity in rivers and lakes is maintained.
		2. Flow regimes in, and discharges to, rivers and lakes are not resulting in algal cover and/ or biomass that is adversely affecting aquatic ecosystems.
		3. There are no new barriers to fish passage and the number of existing impediments is reduced.
		4. There is no loss of existing fish habitat, nor reduction in fish populations and diversity.
		5. There is no loss of the significant amenity and recreational values or significant indigenous ecosystems associated with the rivers and lakes identified in Appendix 1.
		6. There is no decline in the condition and extent of wetlands.
		7. A regional plan contains policies, rules and/ or methods to protect aquatic ecological function.
		8. A regional plan contains policies and rules to protect: (a) the significant amenity and recreational values associated with the rivers and lakes listed in Appendix 1; and (b) the significant indigenous ecosystems of the river and lakes listed in Appendix 1.
	Objective 14 Fresh water available for use and development is allocated and used efficiently.	1. A regional plan contains policies, rules and/or methods to: (a) promote the efficient use of water; and (b) promote water harvesting, including water storage dams.
		2. The amount of water recycled and reused has increased and wastage has decreased.
		3. There is an increase in water harvesting and water storage.
		4. A regional plan contains policies and/or rules that give priority to the abstraction of water for the health needs of people.

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
Fresh water (continued)	*Repeated objective from coastal environment* **Objective 8** Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers is enhanced (objective 8 is shared for the coastal environment and fresh water).	1. Areas have been identified which have significant values, where public access to and along the coastal marine area, rivers and lakes is enhanced. 2. Public access is improved to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers with significant values.
Historic heritage	**Objective 15** Historic heritage is identified and protected from inappropriate modification, use and development.	1. District and regional plans have identified places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values. 2. District and regional plans contain policies, rules and/or other methods to: (a) protect places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values from inappropriate subdivision, use and development; and (b) avoid the destruction of, or damage to unidentified archaeological sites, wāhi tapu or other features of potential historical, spiritual or cultural significance. 3. There is no loss of significant historic heritage values associated with places, sites and areas identified in a district or regional plan.
Indigenous ecosystems	**Objective 16** Indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values are maintained and restored to a healthy functioning state.	1. District and regional plans have identified indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values. 2. District and regional plans contain policies, rules and/or methods to protect indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values from inappropriate subdivision, use and development. 3. There is no loss of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values identified in a district or regional plan. 4. There is at least a 20 per cent increase in the area of indigenous ecosystems and habitats that are legally protected.
Landscape	**Objective 17** The region's outstanding natural features and landscapes are identified and their landscape values protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.	1. District and regional plans have identified outstanding natural features and landscapes. 2. District and regional plans contain policies, rules and/or methods to protect outstanding natural features and landscapes from inappropriate subdivision, use and development. 3. There is no loss of the values associated with outstanding natural features or landscapes identified in a district or regional plan.
	Objective 18 The region's special amenity landscapes are identified and those landscape values that contribute to amenity and the quality of the environment are maintained or enhanced.	1. District and regional plans have identified special amenity landscapes. 2. District and regional plans contain policies, rules and/or methods to maintain and enhance special amenity landscapes. 3. There is no loss of the values associated with special amenity landscapes identified in a district or regional plan.

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
Natural hazards	**Objective 19** The risks and consequences to people, communities, their businesses, property and infrastructure from natural hazards and climate change effects are reduced.	1. Regional and district plans: (a) identify areas at high risk from natural hazards; and (b) contain policies and rules to avoid subdivision and inappropriate development in those areas.
		2. There is no new subdivision and inappropriate development in areas at high risk from natural hazards
	Objective 20 Hazard mitigation measures, structural works and other activities do not increase the risk and consequences of natural hazard events.	1. There is no increase in the risk from natural hazards as a result of subdivision, use or development (including mitigation works).
		2. Where hazard mitigation measures are employed, there is a greater number and range of soft engineered measures used.
	Objective 21 Communities are more resilient to natural hazards, including the impacts of climate change, and people are better prepared for the consequences of natural hazard events.	1. Over 75 per cent of the community surveyed has an understanding of the consequences from local natural hazards.
		2. Over 75 per cent of the community surveyed is prepared for natural hazard events.
Regional form, design and function	**Objective 22** A compact well designed and sustainable regional form that has an integrated, safe and responsive transport network and: (a) a viable and vibrant regional central business district in Wellington city; (b) an increased range and diversity of activities in and around the regionally significant centres to maintain vibrancy and vitality; (c) sufficient industrial-based employment locations or capacity to meet the region's needs; (d) development and/or management of the Regional Focus Areas identified in the Wellington Regional Strategy; (e) urban development in existing urban areas, or when beyond urban areas, development that reinforces the region's existing urban form; (f) strategically planned rural development; (g) a range of housing (including affordable housing); (h) integrated public open spaces; and (i) integrated land use and transportation.	1. District plans: (a) contain policies, rules and/or other methods that encourage a range of land use activities to maintain and enhance the viability and vibrancy of the regionally significant centres, including the regional central business district; and (b) identify and contain policies and methods to encourage higher density and mixed use activities around key centres and locations with good access to the strategic public transport network.
		2. There is an increase in the density and mix of land use activities in and around the regionally significant centres.
		3. City and district councils have determined if they have key industrial employment locations, and if they have, they have been identified and protected in district plans.
		4. The percentage of residents who agree that "I feel a sense of pride in the way my city looks and feels" is: (a) over 80 per cent in Wellington city; and (b) over 65 per cent for the rest of the region's city's and districts.
		5. All new urban development is within the region's urban areas (as at February 2009); or in areas identified for urban development in a district growth frameworks or strategies; or in accordance with a structure plan.
		6. There is a positive trend towards the 'key outcomes' in the Regional Land Transport Strategy.
		7. All the 'good regional form' actions identified in the Wellington Regional Strategy are implemented.

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
Resource management with tangata whenua	Note: all objectives and anticipated environmental results are significant to iwi authorities and will be considered alongside the following objectives and anticipated environmental results.	
	Objective 23 The region's iwi authorities and local authorities work together under Treaty partner principles for the sustainable management of the region's environment for the benefit and wellbeing of the regional community, both now and in the future.	1. Iwi authorities are satisfied with their involvement in resource management decision-making.
	Objective 24 The principles of the Treaty of Waitangi are taken into account in a systematic way when resource management decisions are made.	1. Iwi authorities are satisfied with the way the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi are taken into account by local authorities when resource management decisions are made.
	Objective 25 The concept and spirit of kaitiakitanga are integrated into the sustainable management of the Wellington region's natural and physical resources.	1. There are planning documents, recognised by iwi authorities, to support the implementation of policy 48.
	Objective 26 Mauri is sustained, particularly in relation to coastal and fresh waters.	1. Iwi authorities consider that mauri of coastal and fresh waters is being sustained. 2. Iwi authorities consider that Porirua Harbour's mauri is being restored.
	Objective 27 Mahinga kai and natural resources used for customary purposes, are maintained and enhanced, and these resources are healthy, sustainable and accessible to tangata whenua.	1. There is better access for tangata whenua to sites with mahinga kai and areas of natural resources used for customary purposes.
	Objective 28 The cultural relationship of Māori with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga is maintained.	1. There is no loss of significant spiritual or cultural historic heritage values associated with places, sites and areas identified in planning documents recognised by an iwi authority or identified in a district or regional plan.
Soils and minerals	**Objective 29** Land management practices do not accelerate soil erosion.	1. The area of vegetation cover (includes soil conservation plantings, natural regrowth, and afforestation) on erosion prone land has increased by 10 per cent.
	Objective 30 Soils maintain those desirable physical, chemical and biological characteristics that enable them to retain their ecosystem function and range of uses.	1. More than 95 per cent of soils sampled for soil health characteristics meet soil health targets. 2. There is no loss of productive land uses from Class I and II land. 3. District plans contain policies and rules that control activities on contaminated land if those activities could be adversely affected by the contamination.
	Objective 31 The demand for mineral resources is met from resources located in close proximity to the areas of demand.	1. Aggregate and hard rock, for local use, is sourced from within the Wellington region.

6. Principal reasons for objectives, policies and methods

This chapter presents the principal reasons for adopting the objectives, policies and methods of the Regional Policy Statement.

Detailed reasons for each provision are included in a report on the consideration of alternatives, benefits and costs that accompanies the Regional Policy Statement. This report is required by section 32 of the Resource Management Act. It requires an evaluation of the extent to which each objective in the Regional Policy Statement is the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the Resource Management Act and whether, having regard to their efficiency and effectiveness, the policies and methods are the most appropriate for achieving the objectives.

6.1 Objectives

All objectives in the Regional Policy Statement have been adopted to address the regionally significant resource management issues (including the resource management issues of significance to iwi authorities). These issues were identified from an analysis of the state of the environment, feedback received from city and district councils, the community, and by working with iwi authorities in the region. Achievement of the objectives will promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.

6.2 Policies

Policies in the Regional Policy Statement set the courses of action that are to be followed to achieve the objectives. There are two types of policies:

- Policies that are referred to as 'regulatory'. These policies will be delivered through regional plans, district and city plans, the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy, resource consents and notices of requirements. All involve statutory processes
- Policies that are referred to as 'non-regulatory'. These policies will be implemented through actions that do not involve regulation or statutory processes

Both regulatory and non-regulatory policies are needed in the Regional Policy Statement to achieve the objectives.

6.2.1 Regulatory

Policies 1-8, 11-32 and 34 direct the matters that shall or should be included in the policies, rules and other methods of regional or district plans. The plans must give effect to these policies. The policies are necessary to achieve the objectives while allowing Wellington Regional Council and each city and district to work out with their communities the most appropriate way of giving effect to the Regional Policy Statement.

Policies 9, 10 and 33 direct the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy, which cannot be inconsistent with the Regional Policy Statement. The policies are necessary to provide appropriate direction on the role of land transport in promoting sustainable management.

Policies 35-60 provide direction on the assessment and consideration of resource consent applications, notices of requirement, or plan changes or variations. Particular regard must be given to these policies when resource management decisions are made by Wellington Regional Council and the region's district and city councils.

Policies 61-63 allocate responsibility for the control of the use of land in relation to indigenous biological diversity, natural hazards, and the storage, use disposal or transportation of hazardous substances. These policies are necessary to satisfy the requirements of section 62(1)(i) of the Resource Management Act.

6.2.2 Non-regulatory

Policies 64-69 are non-regulatory policies that direct specific actions to help achieve the objectives, such as the provision of information and works and services. They are needed where regulatory policies alone cannot achieve the objectives.

6.3 Methods

Methods in the Regional Policy Statement state the actions needed to implement the policies. As with the policies, there are two types of methods – regulatory and non-regulatory.

6.3.1 Regulatory

Method 1 implements the policies that direct what shall or should be included in district plans. Method 2 implements the policies that direct what shall be included in regional plans.

These methods are necessary to clarify when regional and district plans must give effect to the Regional Policy Statement.

Method 3 implements the policies that relate to the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy. The method is necessary to clarify when the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy must implement the policies.

Method 4 implements policies that direct the matters to be considered when making decisions on resource consent applications, notices of requirement, plan changes and variations.

Method 5 implements policies that allocate local authority responsibility for the control of the use of land in relation to indigenous biological diversity, natural hazards, and the use, storage, disposal or transportation of hazardous substances. The method is necessary to satisfy section 62(1)(i) of the Resource Management Act.

6.3.2 Non-regulatory

Methods 6-25 set out specific information and guidance that will be prepared. These methods are needed to provide people and communities with information that will enable them to understand, contribute and actively participate in the sustainable management of the region's natural and physical resources or to enable Wellington Regional Council and the region's city and district councils to implement relevant policies in the Regional Policy Statement.

Methods 26-47 set out actions that will be taken by Wellington Regional Council and other organisations to manage resources in an integrated way. These methods are needed to ensure that where resources are managed by more than one agency, it is done collaboratively.

Methods 48-52 set out where investigation of natural and physical resources is necessary to implement the policies. The methods address gaps in information that need to be addressed, as a priority, to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.

Methods 53-56 set out where support and assistance is necessary to implement the policies.

Appendix 1: Rivers and lakes with values requiring protection

Table 15: Rivers and lakes with significant amenity and recreational values (relates to policies 19, 43 and 53)

River or lake	Recreational uses
Lake Waitawa (Forest Lakes)	kayaking, windsurfing, sailing
Ōtaki River	fishing, swimming, kayaking, canoeing, tubing, rafting, picnicking, camping
Waikanae River	fishing, swimming, camping
Kaiwharawhara Stream	picnicking, walking, running
Korokoro Stream	walking, running, mountain biking
Hutt River	fishing, swimming, kayaking, canoeing, tubing, rafting, power boating, radio controlled boats, jet skis, picnicking, walking, running, mountain biking
Pakuratahi River	fishing, swimming, picnicking
Akatarawa River	fishing, swimming, kayaking, bird watching, picnicking, walking, running, mountain biking, trail biking, horse riding, 4-wheel driving
Upper Gollan's Stream (including Butterfly Creek	picnicking, tramping walking, running, bird watching
Wainuiomata River	fishing, swimming, canoeing, kayaking, walking, horse riding
Orongorongo River	fishing, tramping
Kohangapiripiri and Kohangatera Lakes	bird watching, picnicking, walking, mountain biking
Ruamāhanga River	fishing, swimming, kayaking, canoeing, tubing, rafting, power boating, jet skiing, picnicking, walking, duck shooting
Tauherenikau River	fishing, swimming, walking, picnicking, rafting
Waingawa River	fishing, swimming, kayaking, tubing, rafting, walking
Waiohine River	fishing, swimming, kayaking, canoeing, tubing, rafting, camping
Kopuaranga River	fishing
Waipoua River	fishing, swimming, running, trail biking
Henley Lake, Masterton	kayaking, dragon boating, radio controlled boats, picnicking, running, biking
Lake Wairarapa	fishing, kayaking, canoeing, boating, duck shooting, bird watching, walking, photography

Notes to Table 15

Rivers and lakes in the table are listed in the order of the location of their outflows to the coast going anti clock wise around the region from Lake Waitawa in the north west of the region.

The rivers and lakes included in Table 15 were identified in the Regional Freshwater Plan, and from a survey of recreational groups in the Wellington region carried out in November 2007.

The following threshold applies to rivers and lakes that are significant for their recreational use:

- is regarded as especially valuable by two or more recreational groups because of the quality of the opportunity and experience it affords;
- is used for two or more recreational activities by people from throughout the region or beyond; or
- is used by anglers on 100 or more days per year.

Table 16: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems (relates to policies 19 and 43)

River or lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems			
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for threatened indigenous fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat
All rivers on Kāpiti Island	all rivers			
Waitohu Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Ōtaki River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Mangaone Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Waimeha Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Waikanae River	River and tributaries above, and including, the Ngatiawa River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Wharemauku Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	
Whareroa Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Wainui Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	
Taupō Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Kākaho Stream			Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Horokiri Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Little Waitangi Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	
Pauatahunui Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Duck Creek		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Porirua Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Makara Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence

River or lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems			
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for threatened indigenous fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat
Oteranga Stream			Stream and all tributaries	
Karori Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	
Ōwhiro Bay Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Kaiwharawhara Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	
Korokoro Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	
Hutt River	River and all tributaries above the Akatarawa River	Hutt River	Hutt River	Reach of tidal influence
Speedy's Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	
Moonshine Stream		Stream and all tributaries		
Whakatikei River	River and all tributaries above the Wainui Stream			
Akatarawa River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	
Pakuratahi River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		
Stokes Valley Stream		Stream and all tributaries		
Days Bay Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		
Lake Kohangapiripiri and Cameron Creek		Lake Kohangapirpiri and tributaries		
Lake Kohangatera and Gollans Stream		Lake Kohangatera, Gollans Stream and all tributaries	Lake Kohangatera, Gollans Stream and all tributaries	
Wainuiomata River	River and all tributaries excluding Black Creek	River and all tributaries excluding Black Creek	River and all tributaries excluding Black Creek	Reach of tidal influence
Orongorongo River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	
Mukamukaiti Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		
Wharepapa River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		

River or lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems			
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for threatened indigenous fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat
Pounui Stream and Lake Pounui		Stream and all tributaries, including Lake Pounui	Stream and all tributaries, including Lake Pounui	
Battery Stream	Stream and all tributaries			
Lake Wairarapa		Lake Wairarapa	Lake Wairarapa	
Wairongomai River	River and all tributaries			
Burlings Stream	Stream and all tributaries		Stream and all tributaries	
Unnamed tributaries of Lake Wairarapa between easting 2692884, northing 5996151 and easting 2694063, northing 5996975	All rivers			
Brocketts Stream	Stream and all tributaries		Stream and all tributaries	
Cross Creek	Creek and all tributaries			
Prince Stream	Stream and all tributaries			
Abbots Creek	Creek and all tributaries	Creek and all tributaries		
Tauherenikau River	River and all tributaries		River and all tributaries	
Ruamāhanga River	River and all tributaries above, but not including, the Kopuaranga River	Ruamāhanga River	Ruamāhanga River	Reach of tidal influence
Waiohine River up to, and including, the Mangatarere Stream		River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	
Waiohine River above, but not including, the Mangatarere Stream	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		
Waingawa River	River and tributaries above, and including, the Atiwhakatu Stream			
Waipoua River		River and all tributaries		

River or lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems			
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for threatened indigenous fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat
Ruakokopatuna River		River and all tributaries		
Waihora Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		
Unnamed river on the true left bank of the Ruamāhanga River at easting 2704500 and northing 5988700		River and all tributaries		
Whangaehu River		River and all tributaries		
Tauanui Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	
Turanganui River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	
Putangirua Stream	Stream and all tributaries		Stream and all tributaries	
Makatukutuku Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		
Pararaki Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		
Otakaha Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		
Mangatoetoe Stream	Stream and all tributaries			
Waitetuna Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		
Whawanui River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	
Opouawe River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		
Awhea River	Unnamed tributaries on true left bank between easting 2720541, northing 5974877, and easting 2720409, northing 5967840;		River and all tributaries	
Oterei River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Rivers flowing to the coast between the Huariki Stream and the Rerewhakaaitu River	all rivers			
Unnamed river draining to the coast at easting 2736771, northing 5974877 (Devils creek)	all rivers			

River or lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems			
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for threatened indigenous fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat
Pahaoa River				Reach of tidal influence
	Unnamed tributary on the true left bank at easting 2742200 and northing 5992169			
	Unnamed tributary on the true left bank at northing 2739983 and easting 5991469			
	Tributaries on the true left bank between easting 2732790 and northing 5984194 and the coast.			
	Tributaries on the true right bank between easting 2733640 and northing 5981454 and the coast.			
Waiuru Stream	Stream and all tributaries			
Waihingaia Stream	Stream and all tributaries			
Huatokitoki Stream	Stream and all tributaries			
Kaimokopuna Stream	Stream and all tributaries			
Motuwaireka Stream			Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Whareama River		River and all tributaries		Reach of tidal influence
Castlepoint Stream			Stream and all tributaries	
Whakatiki River			River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence
Okau Stream	Stream and all tributaries			

River or lake	Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems			
	High macroinvertebrate community health	Habitat for threatened indigenous fish species	Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species	Inanga spawning habitat
Unnamed rivers draining to the coast between easting 2784666, northing 6038022 and easting 2784952, northing 6039543.	All rivers			
Mataikona River	Rivers on the true left bank between the Pakowhai River and easting 2785345 and northing 6046718, rivers on the true right bank of the between easting 2784611 and northing 6046207 and the coast		River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence

Notes to Table 16

Rivers and lakes in the table are listed in the order of the location of their outflows to the coast going anti clock wise around the region from the Waitohu Stream in the north west of the region. For streams that are not named on NZMS maps, grid references are given.

Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems were selected using indicators of aquatic invertebrate community health, the diversity of indigenous migratory fish species, the presence of nationally threatened fish species and the location of inanga spawning habitat.

Aquatic invertebrate health was assessed using the Macroinvertebrate Community Index and the proportion of pollution sensitive mayfly, caddisfly and stonefly taxa. The relationship between these indices and indigenous vegetation cover in a catchment established the criteria of greater than 70 per cent indigenous vegetation cover in a catchment as having rivers and streams with significant ecosystems.

Rivers and streams in the eastern Wairarapa hill country are physically and biologically distinct from others parts of the region, but have less indigenous vegetation remaining. In order for rivers and streams in this area to be sufficiently represented in the list of rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems, criteria for indigenous vegetation cover has been lowered to 60 per cent for catchments east of the Ruamāhanga River.

The criterion for indigenous fish diversity is six or more migratory fish species recorded in the New Zealand freshwater fish database in a catchment. The criterion for habitat of threatened native fish species is numbers of shortjaw kokopu (*Galaxias postvectis*), giant kokopu (*Galaxias argenteus*) and dwarf galaxias (*Galaxias divergens*), as recorded in the New Zealand freshwater fish database.

Appendix 2: Regional urban design principles

The region's urban design principles are adapted from the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol and are as follows:

1. Context

Quality urban design sees buildings, places and spaces not as isolated elements but as part of the whole town or city.

In this regard quality urban design:

(a) takes a long-term view

(b) recognises and builds on landscape context and character

(c) results in buildings and places that are adapted to local climatic conditions

(d) provides for public transport, roading, cycling and walking networks that are integrated with each other and the land uses they serve

(e) examines each project in relation to its setting and ensures that each development fits in with and enhances its surroundings

(f) understands the social, cultural and economic context as well as physical elements and relationships

(g) considers the impact on the health of the population who live and work there

(h) celebrates cultural identity and recognises the heritage values of a place

(i) ensures incremental development contributes to an agreed and coherent overall result.

2. Character

Quality urban design reflects and enhances the distinctive character and culture of our urban environment, and recognises that character is dynamic and evolving, not static.

In this regard quality urban design:

(a) reflects the unique identity of each town, city and neighbourhood and strengthens the positive characteristics that make each place distinctive

(b) protects and manages our heritage, including buildings, places and landscapes

(c) protects public open space, and improves the quality, quantity and distribution of local open space over the long term

(d) protects and enhances distinctive landforms, water bodies and indigenous plants and animals

(e) creates locally appropriate, and where relevant, inspiring, architecture, spaces and places

(f) reflects and celebrates our unique New Zealand culture and identity and celebrates our multicultural society.

3. Choice

Quality urban design fosters diversity and offers people choice in the urban form of our towns and cities, and choice in densities, building types, transport options, and activities. Flexible and adaptable design provides for unforeseen uses, and creates resilient and robust towns and cities.

In this regard quality urban design:

(a) ensures urban environments provide opportunities for all, especially the disadvantaged

(b) allows people to choose different sustainable lifestyle options, locations, modes of transport, types of buildings and forms of tenure

(c) encourages a diversity of activities within mixed use developments and neighbourhoods

(d) supports designs which are flexible and adaptable and which will remain useful over the long term

(e) ensures public spaces are accessible by everybody, including people with disabilities.

4. Connections

Good connections enhance choice, support social cohesion, make places lively and safe, and facilitate contact among people. Quality urban design recognises how all networks – streets, railways, walking and cycling routes, services, infrastructure, and communication networks – connect and support healthy neighbourhoods, towns and cities. Places with good connections between activities and with careful placement of facilities benefit from reduced travel times and lower environmental impacts. Where physical layouts and activity patterns are easily understood, residents and visitors can navigate around the city easily.

In this regard quality urban design:

(a) creates safe, attractive and secure pathways and links between centres and landmarks and neighbourhoods

(b) facilitates green networks that link public and private open space

(c) places a high priority on walking, cycling and public transport

(d) anticipates travel demands and provides a sustainable choice of integrated transport modes

(e) improves accessibility to public services and facilities

(f) treats streets and other thoroughfares as positive spaces with multiple functions

(g) provides formal and informal opportunities for social and cultural interaction

(h) facilitates access to services and efficient movement of goods and people

(i) provides environments that encourage people to become more physically active.

5. Creativity

Quality urban design encourages creative and innovative approaches. Creativity adds richness and diversity, and turns a functional place into a memorable place. Creativity facilitates new ways of thinking, and willingness to think through problems afresh, to experiment and rewrite rules, to harness new technology, and to visualise new futures. Creative urban design supports a dynamic urban cultural life and fosters strong urban identities.

In this regard quality urban design:

(a) emphasises innovative and imaginative solutions

(b) combines processes and design responses that enhance the experience we have of urban environments

(c) incorporates art and artists in the design process at an early stage to contribute to creative approaches

(d) values public art that is integrated into a building, space or place

(e) builds a strong and distinctive local identity

(f) utilises new technology

(g) incorporates different cultural perspectives.

6. Custodianship

Quality urban design reduces the environmental impacts of our towns and cities through environmentally sustainable and responsive design solutions. Custodianship recognises the lifetime costs of buildings and infrastructure, and aims to hand on places to the next generation in as good or better condition. Stewardship of our towns includes the concept of kaitiakitanga. It creates enjoyable, safe public spaces, a quality environment that is cared for, and a sense of ownership and responsibility in all residents and visitors.

In this regard quality urban design:

(a) protects landscapes, ecological systems and cultural heritage values

(b) manages the use of resources carefully, through environmentally responsive and sustainable design solutions

(c) manages land wisely

(d) utilises 'green' technology in the design and construction of buildings and infrastructure

(e) incorporates renewable energy sources and passive solar gain

(f) creates buildings, spaces, places and transport networks that are safer, with less crime and fear of crime

(g) avoids or mitigates the effects of natural and man-made hazards

(h) considers the ongoing care and maintenance of buildings, spaces, places and networks

(i) uses design to improve the environmental performance of infrastructure

(j) considers the impact of design on people's health

(k) provides a positive contribution to the environmental health of urban streams, the harbours, beaches and their catchments.

7. Collaboration

Towns and cities are designed incrementally as we make decisions on individual projects. Quality urban design requires good communication and coordinated actions from all decision-makers: central government, local government, professionals, transport operators, developers and users. To improve our urban design capability we need integrated training, adequately funded research and shared examples of best practice.

In this regard quality urban design:

(a) supports a common vision that can be achieved over time

(b) depends on leadership at many levels

(c) uses a collaborative approach to design that acknowledges the contributions of many different disciplines and perspectives

(d) involves communities in meaningful decision-making processes

(e) acknowledges and celebrates examples of good practice

(f) recognises the importance of training in urban design and research at national, regional and local levels.

Appendix 3: Definitions

1 in 100 year flood:	This return period ratio refers to the probability of a hazard event occurring in any given year. A 1 in 100 year probability means that a hazard event has a 1 per cent chance of occurring in a 12 month period (i.e. a 1 per cent annual exceedance probability – see below). Note that this means that more than one 100 year event may occur over the course of a century.
Abstraction:	Taking water from a water body.
Aeolian:	A term that relates to the wind, usually in reference to fine materials transported and deposited by the wind (e.g. wind blown sand, silt or loess). Can also be used to refer to the process of erosion by the wind, i.e. aeolian erosion. Aeolian processes commonly occur in dry conditions, in river beds and in coastal environments.
Aggradation:	A term used in geology for the accumulation of sediment in rivers and nearby landforms. Aggradation occurs when sediment supply exceeds the ability of a river to transport the sediment.
Aggregate:	A broad category of coarse particulate material used in construction, which includes sand, gravel, crushed stone, slag and recycled concrete as well as aggregates which have been modified by the addition of products such as cement or lime. Aggregates are a component of composite materials such as concrete and asphalt concrete.
Airshed:	Local air management areas, as gazetted by the Minister for the Environment on 1 September 2005, for air quality management purposes.
Amenity values:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. Those natural or physical qualities and characteristics of an area that contribute to people's appreciation of its pleasantness, aesthetic coherence, and cultural and recreational attributes.
Annual exceedence probability:	A measure of the likelihood, usually expressed as a percentage, of a natural hazard event exceeding a particular magnitude. A 1 per cent annual exceedance probability event has a 1 per cent (or 1:100) chance of occurring at a location in any given year.
Bed:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. (a) in relation to any river— (i) for the purposes of esplanade reserves, esplanade strips, and subdivision, the space of land which the waters of the river cover at its annual fullest flow without overtopping its banks: (ii) in all other cases, the space of land which the waters of the river cover at its fullest flow without overtopping its banks; and (b) in relation to any lake, except a lake controlled by artificial means,— (i) For the purposes of esplanade reserves, esplanade strips, and subdivision, the space of land which the waters of the lake cover at its annual highest level without exceeding its margin: (ii) In all other cases, the space of land which the waters of the lake cover at its highest level without exceeding its margin; and (c) in relation to any lake controlled by artificial means, the space of land which the waters of the lake cover at its maximum permitted operating level; and (d) in relation to the sea, the submarine areas covered by the internal waters and the territorial sea.
Biological diversity: (or biodiversity)	As defined in the Resource Management Act. The variability among living organisms, and the ecological complexes of which they are a part, including diversity within species, between species, and of ecosystems.

Coastal environment:	Includes the coastal marine area and the adjacent landward environment, to the extent it has the following characteristics or attributes, (in accordance with policies 5 and 38): (a) any area or landform dominated by coastal vegetation or habitat (b) any landform affected by active coastal processes, excluding tsunami (c) any landscapes or features, including coastal escarpments, that contribute to the natural character, visual quality or amenity value of the coast (d) any site, structure, place or area of historic heritage value adjacent to, or connected with, the coastal marine area, which derives its heritage value from a coastal location.
Coastal feature:	A distinctive characteristic or part of the coastal environment that has arisen as a result of coastal processes.
Coastal hazards:	Coastal processes that have the potential to adversely affect human life, property or infrastructure including erosion, sedimentation, storm surge, inundation, tsunami.
Coastal marine area:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. The foreshore, sea bed and coastal water, and the air space above the water: (a) of which the seaward boundary is the outer limits of the territorial sea; (b) of which the landward boundary is the line of mean high water springs, except that where that line crosses a river, the landward boundary at that point shall be whichever is the lesser of: (i) one kilometre upstream from the mouth of the river; or (ii) the point upstream that is calculated by multiplying the width of the river mouth by five.
Coastal processes:	Dynamic natural, physical and ecological relationships and events, that are characteristically coastal in their occurrence, nature and effects, that act to shape a coastline, its landforms and features – such as, beaches, wave cut platforms – and including processes of: wave formation, breaking and dissipation; swash run-up; nearshore currents; sediment transport, erosion and deposition.
Coastal water:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. Sea water within the outer limits of the territorial sea and includes: (a) sea water with a substantial freshwater component; and (b) sea water in estuaries, fiords, inlets, harbours, or embayments.
Compact, well designed and sustainable regional form:	As described in Objective 22, section 3.9, table 9.
Consequences:	The effects on the community of a natural hazard event including injury or loss of life, damage to land, buildings and property, financial costs, and general business and social disruption.
Contact recreation:	Recreational activities that involve contact with water, including swimming and paddling.
Contaminant:	As defined in the Resource Management Act: Includes any substance (including gases, odorous compounds, liquids, solids, and micro-organisms) or energy (excluding noise) or heat, that either by itself or in combination with the same, similar, or other substances, energy, or heat — (a) When discharged into water, changes or is likely to change the physical, chemical, or biological condition of water; or (b) When discharged onto or into land or into air, changes or is likely to change the physical, chemical, or biological condition of the land or air onto or into which it is discharged.
Contaminated land:	As defined in the Resource Management Act: Land that has a hazardous substance in or on it that — (a) has significant adverse effects on the environment; or (b) is reasonably likely to have significant adverse effects on the environment.

Cultural assessment:	A report prepared to consider and assess the potential impacts of an activity on the cultural values within an area. A cultural assessment may include, but is not limited to, Māori history, Treaty claims and settlements, presence of significant sites, social effects and recommendations for avoiding, remedying and mitigating adverse effects.
DDT:	Dichloro-Diphenyl-Trichloroethane (DDT) is an organochlorine insecticide. It is a neuro-toxin and suspected carcinogen. It accumulates in the body, is highly persistent in the environment and is extremely toxic to aquatic life.
Density:	How compact development is in a given area. For example, the number of people per square kilometre, the variety of land uses or activities (mixed use development) per square kilometre, or square meters of retail space per square kilometre of land area.
District plan:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. An operative plan approved by a territorial authority under Schedule 1; and includes all operative changes to such a plan (whether arising from a review or otherwise).
Ecosystem:	Any system of interacting terrestrial and/or aquatic organisms within their natural and physical environment.
Ecosystem function:	The interactions between organisms and the physical environment, such as in nutrient cycling, soil development and water budgeting.
Ecotoxic contaminants:	Substances that are capable of causing ill health, injury or death to any living organism – such as heavy metals, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, organochlorine pesticides and antifouling compounds.
Efficient allocation:	Includes economic, technical and dynamic efficiency
Environmental weeds:	Plant species outside their natural range that have invasive attributes and can alter ecological processes in indigenous ecosystems and habitats.
Ephemeral stream:	A stream that is not permanently flowing, or flows only during and after rain events.
Esplanade reserves:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. A reserve within the meaning of the Reserves Act 1977 which is either a local purpose reserve within the meaning of section 23 of that Act, if vested in the territorial authority under section 239, or, a reserve vested in the Crown or regional council, under section 237D; and which is vested in the territorial authority, regional council, or the Crown for the purpose or purposes set out in section 229 of the Resource Management Act.
Esplanade strips:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. A strip of land created by the registration of an instrument in accordance with section 232 of the Resource Management Act for a purpose or purposes set out in section 229 Resource Management Act.
Fault:	A fracture in the crust or between two large blocks of rock in which one side of the fracture has moved relative to the other. This movement can be vertical, horizontal or a combination of the two.
Fault rupture:	As stresses build along a fault due to movement either side of the fracture plane, a point is reached when the rocks are unable to accommodate the strain. When the shear strength of the rocks is exceeded, a fault will rupture. If this rupturing occurs rapidly, it results in an earthquake.
Fault trace:	Sometimes referred to as a fault line, is the visible surface expression of a fault that has ruptured the ground surface. Faults do not usually consist of a single, clean fracture and the term fault zone is used when referring to the area of deformation that is associated with the fault plane.
Fine particulate matter (PM_{10}):	All material that is less than 10 microns in aerodynamic diameter. A micron is one thousandth of a millimetre.
Flushing flows:	High river flows, usually associated with rainfall, which flush out the river system. These can be artificially induced as a mitigation measure in rivers where flows have been lowered by dams or large abstractions.
Frequency:	A measure of the number of occurrences of a natural hazard event per a unit of time (e.g. 100 years).

Fresh water:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. All water except coastal water and geothermal water.
Groundwater:	Water that soaks into or through the ground and occupies pore spaces and cavities beneath the surface. This water can form an aquifer when it collects on an impermeable layer (for example rock, clay) that prevents further downward seepage.
Habitat:	An area with the appropriate combination of resources – such as, food, water, nesting sites, shelter – and environmental conditions – such as, temperature, humidity or shade – for the survival of a species.
Hapū	Sub-tribes of people, providing social and political units based on descent from a common ancestor.
Hard engineering:	Engineering works that use structural materials such as concrete, steel, timber or rock armour to provide a hard, inflexible edge between the land-water interface along rivers, shorelines or lake edges. Typical structures include groynes, seawalls, revetments or bulkheads that are designed to prevent erosion of the land.
Hazardous substances:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. Includes, but is not limited to, any substance defined in section 2 of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 as a hazardous substance.
High risk:	Refers to events that are likely to cause moderate to high levels of damage to the subdivision or development, including the land on which it is situated. It applies to areas that face a genuine likelihood of experiencing significant damage in a hazard event – such as fault rupture zones, beaches that experience cyclical or long-term erosion, failure prone hill slopes, or areas that are subject to repeated flooding.
Highly productive agricultural land (Class 1 and II land):	Highly protective agricultural land is Class I and II land in the land use capability classes of the New Zealand Land Resources Inventory. The Inventory considers five physical factors most important in land management: rock type, soil type, slope, erosion and vegetation and describes land parcels or map units in these terms. In addition to listing the physical resources of the land, its ability to sustain different land uses is also assessed. This is known as the Land Use Capability and consists of three levels of detail. Land use capability Class I and II lands are described as: Class I – The best land, flat, free draining, well structured fertile soils suitable to sustain intensive horticulture with minimal inputs. Class II – Slight limitations to intensive arable use, e.g. slope and erosion.
Historic heritage:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. Those natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities: • archaeological • architectural • cultural • historic • scientific • technological and includes, • historic sites, structures, places, and areas • archaeological sites • sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu, and • surroundings associated with the natural and physical resources.
Indigenous:	Originating naturally in a region or area.

Infrastructure:	As defined in the Resource Management Act: Infrastructure includes: (a) pipelines that distribute or transmit natural or manufactured gas, petroleum, or geothermal energy; (b) a network for the purpose of telecommunication as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001; (c) a network for the purpose of radiocommunication as defined in section 2(1) of the Radiocommunications Act 1989; (d) facilities for the generation of electricity, lines used or intended to be used to convey electricity, and support structures for lines used or intended to be used to convey electricity, excluding facilities, lines, and support structures if a person: (i) uses them in connection with the generation of electricity for the person's use; and (ii) does not use them to generate any electricity for supply to any other person: (e) a water supply distribution system, including a system for irrigation; (f) a drainage or sewerage system; (g) structures for transport on land by cycleways, rail, roads, walkways, or any other means; (h) facilities for the loading or unloading of cargo or passengers transported on land by any means; (i) an airport as defined in section 2 of the Airport Authorities Act 1966; (j) a navigation installation as defined in section 2 of the Civil Aviation Act 1990; (k) facilities for the loading or unloading of cargo or passengers carried by sea, including a port related commercial undertaking as defined in section 2(1) of the Port Companies Act 1988; (l) anything described as a network utility operation in regulations made for the purposes of the definition of "network utility operator" in section 166 of the Resource Management Act.
Intertidal zone:	The area of foreshore between mean low water mark and mean high water mark.
Intrinsic values:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. In relation to ecosystems, means those aspects of ecosystems and their constituent parts which have value in their own right, including: (a) their biological and genetic diversity; and (b) the essential characteristics that determine an ecosystem's integrity, form, functioning, and resilience.
Inundation:	The flooding of a land surface by water. This can result from: surface ponding in heavy rain due to impeded drainage; coastal flooding from storm surge or extreme high tides; sea level rise; tsunami; or river flooding due to heavy rain.
Iwi:	Tribes, groups of people linked by common ancestry and with common history.
Iwi authority:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. The authority which represents an iwi and which is recognised by that iwi as having the authority to do so.
Iwi management plan:	A planning document that is recognised by the iwi authority.
Kaitiakitanga:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. The exercise of guardianship by tangata whenua of an area in accordance with tikanga Māori in relation to natural and physical resources. It includes the ethic of stewardship.
Kāwanatanga:	Governance, as exercised by tangata whenua.

Key centres:	Include the regionally significant centres identified in policy 30, as well as other significant local centres that a city or district council consider are integral to the functioning of the region's or a district's form. This includes centres identified for higher density and/or mixed use development in any Council growth and/or development framework or strategy. Examples of growth and/or development framework or strategies in the region are: • the Upper Hutt Urban Growth Strategy • Wellington City Northern Growth Management Framework • Porirua Development Framework • Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures Development Management Strategy and local outcomes statements contained in the Kapiti Coast Long-term Council Community Plan.
Kōiwi:	Human bones.
Lake:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. Means a body of fresh water which is entirely or nearly surrounded by land.
Land:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. Includes land covered by water and the airspace above land; and, in a national environmental standard dealing with a regional council function under section 30 or a regional rule, does not include the bed of a lake or river; and, in a national environmental standard dealing with a territorial authority function under section 31 or a district rule, includes the surface of water in a lake or river.
Landscape:	Landscape is the cumulative expression of natural and cultural elements, patterns and processes in a geographical area.
Local authority:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. Means a regional council or territorial authority.
Low energy receiving environments:	Aquatic environments with little flushing action from tides, river flows, or wave action. For example, protected harbours and bays.
Macroinvertebrate:	Small animals without backbones. Includes worms, molluscs, crustaceans and insect larvae.
Magnitude:	The size of a given natural hazard event. Can include a range of measures including, size of geographic area affected, extent of damage, and the annual exeedance probability of the event.
Mahinga kai:	The customary gathering of food and natural materials and the places where those resources are gathered.
Mahinga mātaitai:	Places to gather seafood.
Mana:	Respect, dignity, influence and/or authority associated with the energies and presences of the natural world, as well as of people. It is an essence, presence or energy and is linked to mauri and so can be lost, diminished or restored, innate, developed or won.
Manaakitanga:	Responsibilities for care of guests (manaaki).
Marae:	Communal meeting places where significant events are held and decisions made. Marae are important cultural institutions and facilities, and provide a base for hapū and iwi gatherings.
Mātaitai:	Area management tool that identifies an area as a place of importance for customary food gathering.
Mauri:	An energy or life force that tangata whenua consider exists in all things in the natural world, including people. Mauri binds and animates all things in the physical world. Without mauri, mana cannot flow into a person or object.
Mean high water springs:	The average of each pair of successive high waters during that period of about 24 hours in each semilunation (approximately every 14 days), when the range of tides is the greatest.
Mineral:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. The same meaning as in section 2(1) of the Crown Minerals Act.

Mixed use development:	A variety of compatible and complementary uses within an area. This can include any combination of residential, commercial, industrial, business, retail, institutional or recreational uses.
Natural features:	Elements or patterns arising as a result of natural processes.
National policy statement:	A statement issued under section 52 of the Resource Management Act.
National Priorities for Biodiversity Protection:	Types of ecosystems identified by central government as priorities for biological protection by local government under the Resource Management Act.
Natural hazard:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. Any atmospheric or earth or water related occurrence (including earthquake, tsunami, erosion, volcanic and geothermal activity, landslip, subsidence, sedimentation, wind, drought, fire, or flooding) the action of which adversely affects or may adversely affect human life, property, or other aspects of the environment.
New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement:	A statement issued under section 57 of the Resource Management Act.
New Zealand Urban Design Protocol:	A voluntary commitment to specific urban design initiatives by signatory organisations, which include central and local government, the property sector, design professionals, professional institutes and other groups. The Protocol aims to make our towns and cities more successful by using quality urban design to help them become: • competitive places that thrive economically and facilitate creativity and innovation • liveable places that provide a choice of housing, work and lifestyle options • a healthy environment that sustains people and nature • inclusive places that offer opportunities for all citizens • distinctive places that have a strong identity and sense of place • well-governed places that have a shared vision and sense of direction.
Ngā kai:	Traditional foods
Non-point source discharges:	Diffuse discharges of contaminants to air, water and land often from a range of sources and often not be attributable to an individual site or activity. Pastoral and cropping agriculture, silviculture and development of residential subdivisions (for example, construction of infrastructure, septic tanks) are common activities that generate non-point source discharges.
Pā:	A fortified village.
Papakāinga:	A village, ancestral settlement.
Peri-urban:	Refers to the immediate area around a settlement that is relatively unmodified by urban development and has characteristics associated with a rural landscape, but which may support activities arising from its accessibility or proximity to people – horse grazing, pony clubs, kennels and catteries, golf courses. Such areas typically come under pressure for urban development and encroachment by activities that compete with primary production in an otherwise rural area.
Point source discharge:	A discharge of contaminants where the point of discharge is identified.
Probability:	A statistical measure of the chance of occurrence of a natural hazard event. Often expressed as an Annual Exeedance Probability.
Protected species:	Species protected by the Wildlife Act 1953 and the Marine Mammals Protection Act 1978.
Public open space:	An area of land or water over which the public has right of access and is publicly owned and/or zoned for their recreational, ecological, landscape and/or heritage values.
Open space covenant with Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII):	An open space covenant with Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII) registered pursuant to section 22 of the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977 on certificates of title. Open Space Covenants need to be approved by the Trust's Board of Directors, and they are typically fenced from stock and defined by survey prior to registration.

Rāhui:	A temporary restriction or ban.
Raingarden:	A planted depression that is designed to absorb rainwater run-off from water impervious urban areas like roofs, driveways, walkways, and compacted lawn areas.
Rangatiratanga:	Self determination.
Regional Focus Areas:	Regional focus areas are described and identified on pages 38 to 39 of the Wellington Regional Strategy, 2007.
Regional form:	The physical layout or arrangement of our urban and rural communities and how they link together. For example, transport networks (e.g. roads, rail, ports), and the patterns of residential, industrial, commercial and other uses alongside or around these networks, and in relation to the topography and geography of the region (e.g. its ranges and valleys, rivers, lakes and coastline). It includes the physical appearance or urban design, housing choice and density; and the arrangement of open spaces.
Regional plan:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. An operative plan (including a regional coastal plan) approved by a regional council or the Minister of Conservation under Schedule 1; and includes all operative changes to such a plan (whether arising from a review or otherwise).
Regionally significant centres:	The regionally significant centres are the: • Central business district in Wellington city; and • The sub-regional centres of: - Upper Hutt city centre - Lower Hutt city centre - Porirua city centre - Paraparaumu town centre - Masterton town centre; and • Suburban centres in: - Petone - Kilbirnie - Johnsonville
Regionally significant infrastructure:	Regionally significant infrastructure includes: • pipelines for the distribution or transmission of natural or manufactured gas or petroleum • strategic telecommunications facilities, as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001 • strategic radio communications facilities, as defined in section 2(1) of the Radio Communications Act 1989 • the national electricity grid, as defined by the Electricity Governance Rules 2003 • facilities for the generation and transmission of electricity where it is supplied to the network, as defined by the Electricity Governance Rules 2003 • the local authority water supply network and water treatment plants • the local authority wastewater and stormwater networks, systems and wastewater treatment plants • the Strategic Transport Network, as defined in the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy 2007-2016 • Wellington City bus terminal and Wellington Railway Station terminus • Wellington International Airport • Masterton Hood Aerodrome • Paraparaumu Airport • Commercial Port Areas within Wellington Harbour and adjacent land used in association with the movement of cargo and passengers and including bulk fuel supply infrastructure, and storage tanks for bulk liquids, and associated wharflines.
Renewable energy:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. Energy produced from solar, wind, hydro, geothermal, biomass, tidal wave and ocean current sources.

Residential activity:	The use of a premise for any domestic or related purpose by persons living in the premises alone or in the family and/or non-family groups, whether any person is subject to care, supervision or not. A place of residence is typically where a person sleeps and keeps their personal belongings.
Residual risk:	The risk to a subdivision or development that remains after implementation of risk treatment or hazard mitigation works.
Reverse sensitivity:	Reverse sensitivity means the vulnerability of an existing lawfully established activity to other activities in the vicinity which are sensitive to adverse environmental effects that may be generated by such existing activity, thereby creating the potential for the operation of such existing activity to be constrained.
Revetment:	A structure placed either parallel or perpendicular to a shoreline or riverbank in order to protect property or land from erosion. These are designed to be porous and are commonly built with rocks. This allows water to flow through the cavities, slowing and absorbing the energy from the water flow and allowing finer sediments to deposit in the pore spaces. Rip-rap, gabions, groynes and breakwaters are all types of revetment.
Review to a district or regional plan:	The review of a district or regional plans as set out in accordance with section 79 of the Resource Management Act.
Riffles:	A shallow, fast flowing section of a stream or river where the water velocity exceeds the upstream and downstream water velocity because of the steeper gradient or shallow depth.
Risk	A combination of the probability of a natural hazard and the consequences that would result from an event of a given magnitude. Commonly expressed by the formula: risk = hazard x vulnerability.
Riparian:	Any land that adjoins or directly influences or is influenced by, a water body.
River:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. A continually or intermittently flowing body of fresh water; and includes a stream and modified watercourse; but does not include any artificial watercourse (including an irrigation canal, water supply race, canal for the supply of water for electricity power generation, and farm drainage canal).
Rohe:	Tribal areas for iwi and hapū.
Rural areas (as at March 2009):	Rural areas (as at March 2009) include all areas not defined as the region's urban areas (as at March 2009).
Sedimentation:	The process of sediment deposition by wind or water, particularly in river, lake or coastal/marine environments.
Sensitive activities	Activities which suffer should they experience adverse effects typically associated with some lawful activities. For example, dust or noise from a quarry or port facility, noise in an entertainment precinct, smells from a sewage treatment facility. Activity considered sensitive includes, any residential activity, any early childhood education centre, and any hotel or other accommodation activity. It may also include hospitals, schools and respite care facilities.
Sewage:	The liquid wastes of a community, including toilet wastes and sometimes trade waste, before treatment. Sewage effluent is the liquid residue after treatment, and sewage sludge is the solid residue after treatment.
Significant mineral resources:	Deposits of minerals, the extraction of which is of potential importance in order to meet the current or future mineral needs of the region or nation.
Soft engineering:	Works such as beach nourishment and dune rebuilding that use non-structural materials (e.g. sand, cobbles, native plants) to mimic natural coastal features that can act to mitigate the impacts from natural hazards.
Special amenity landscapes:	Special amenity landscapes are distinctive, widely recognised and highly valued by the community for their contribution to the amenity of the district, city or region.
Storm surge:	A temporary elevation in water at the shoreline caused by a combination of low air pressure, large waves (wave set-up) and strong onshore winds (wind set-up). Storm surge can elevate water levels by over one metre. A storm tide occurs when a storm surge coincides with high tide.

Stormwater:	Water that accumulates as a result of rain, particularly during heavy or prolonged rainfall, and includes runoff from urban areas such as roads and roofs, whether flowing overland or in channels or pipes through a catchment.
Strategic public transport network:	The strategic public transport network is those parts of the region's passenger transport network that provide a high level of service along corridors with high demand for public transport. It connects the region's centres with the central business district in Wellington city. It includes the rail network and key bus corridors within Wellington region.
Subdivision of land:	Set out in section 218 of the Resource Management Act.
Swales:	Inter-dune depressions that occur between dune crests. Also refers to concave hollows that are designed to hold stormwater run-off and allow the water to soak into the ground.
Tangata whenua:	Māori with ancestral claims to a particular area of land and resources. Literally, translated as "people of the land." Iwi are tangata whenua of a particular rohe, while all Māori are tangata whenua of Aotearoa (New Zealand).
Taonga:	Treasures, valued resources, both tangible and intangible.
Taonga raranga:	Valued plants used for weaving, such as kiekie and pīngao.
Tauranga waka:	Canoe landing places.
Threatened species:	All species determined to be classified by the New Zealand Threat Classification System 2008 (or subsequent revisions) as Nationally Critical, Nationally Vulnerable, Nationally Endangered in the 'Threatened' category and all species determined to be classified as Declining, Relict, and Recovering categories of the 'At Risk' category. For biotic groups that have not been revised to conform with the New Zealand Threat Classification System 2008, all species determined to be classified by the New Zealand Threat Classification 2005 as Acutely Threatened and Chronically Threatened categories are included.
Tikanga:	Customary practices and values, typically followed in order to protect mauri and/or mana.
Travel demand management:	Includes a range of mechanisms designed to influence or change travel behaviour – such as road pricing tools and improvements to the efficiency of the existing transport network/s.
Tsunami:	A series of waves generated by the sudden displacement of a water surface. The three main generating mechanisms are submarine fault ruptures, landslides or volcanic activity. Most commonly occur in open ocean, but can also occur in harbours and lakes.
Urban areas (as at February 2009):	The region's urban areas (as at February 2009) include urban, residential, suburban, town centre, commercial, community, business and industrial zones identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, Lower Hutt city, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa combined district plans.
Urban design:	Urban design is concerned with the design of the buildings, places, spaces and networks that make up our towns and cities, and the ways people use them. It ranges in scale from a metropolitan region, city or town down to a street, public space or even a single building. Urban design is concerned not just with appearances and built form but with the environmental, economic, social and cultural consequences of design. It is an approach that draws together many different sectors and professions, and it includes both the process of decision-making as well as the outcomes of design. Refer to Appendix 2 to read the urban design principles for the Wellington region.
Urban development:	Urban development is subdivision, use and development that is characterised by its planned reliance on reticulated services (such as water supply and drainage) by its generation of traffic, and would include activities (such as manufacturing), which are usually provided for in urban areas. It also typically has lots sizes of less than 3000 square metres.
Urupā:	Burial sites.
Vulnerability:	The exposure or susceptibility of a development, building, business or community to the effects from a natural hazard event.

Water body:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. Freshwater or geothermal water in a river, lake, stream, pond wetland, or aquifer, or any part thereof, that is not located within the coastal marine area.
Water harvesting:	Taking water from water bodies when the amount of water is plentiful, and storing it outside the water body.
Wāhi tapu:	Places of sacredness and immense importance for tangata whenua. Wāhi tapu areas can be prohibited or forbidden places, or private places, where permission should be sought for access, and protocols followed.
Wāhi tīpūna:	Ancestral sites.
Wellington Regional Strategy:	The Wellington Regional Strategy is a sustainable economic growth strategy for the Wellington region developed by Wellington's nine local authorities, in conjunction with central government and the region's business, education, research and voluntary sector interests. It aims to make the Wellington region internationally competitive.
Wetland:	As defined in the Resource Management Act. Permanently or intermittently wet areas, shallow water, and land water margins that support a natural ecosystem of plants and animals that are adapted to wet conditions.
Whānau:	An extended family group.

Appendix 4: References

Bindoff, N.L., J. Willebrand, V. Artale, A, Cazenave, J. Gregory, S. Gulev, K. Hanawa, C. Le Quéré, S. Levitus, Y. Nojiri, C.K. Shum, L.D. Talley and A. Unnikrishnan, (2007) Observations: Oceanic Climate Change and Sea Level. In: Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.

Carterton District Council (2006) Carterton District Council Long-term Council Community Plan 2006-2016. Carterton

Church, J., White, N., Coleman, R., Lambeck, K. & Mitrovica, J. (2004) Estimates of the regional distribution of sea level rise over the 1950-2000 period. Journal of Climate, 17 (13), 2609-2624

Department of Conservation (1994) New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. Wellington. ISB 0-478-01589-S

Energy Efficiency and Conservation Authority (2006) Renewable Energy Assessment: Greater Wellington Region. Prepared by Sinclair Knight Merz. Auckland

Greater Wellington Regional Council (2001) Inanga Spawning Habitats in the Wellington Region. Wellington. Publication No. WRC/RP-T-01/59

Greater Wellington Regional Council (2003) Inanga spawning habitats in the Wellington Region - Part 2 - Wairarapa. Wellington. Publication No. GW WRC/RP-G-02/65

Greater Wellington Regional Council (2005) Measuring up: the state of the environment report for the Wellington region 2005. Wellington. Publication No. GW/ENV-G-05-278

Greater Wellington Regional Council (2006) Our region – their future: A discussion document on the review of the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region. Wellington. Publication No. GW/RP-G-06/83

Greater Wellington Regional Council (2007) A sustainable region. Detailed information. Amended 2006-16 Ten-Year Plan (incorporating the 2006/7 Annual Plan). Wellington. Publication No. GW/SP-G-07/108

Greater Wellington Regional Council (2007). Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy 2007-2016. Wellington. Publication No. GW/TSD-G-07/175

Greater Wellington Regional Council (2007). Wellington Regional Strategy: Internationally Competitive Wellington: A Sustainable Economic Growth Strategy for our Region. Prepared by the regions nine local authorities in association with Positively Wellington Business. Wellington. Publication No. GW/SP-G-07/01

Hannah, J. (2004) An updated analysis of long term sea level change in New Zealand. Geophysical Research Letters, 31, L03307

Hutt City Council (2006) Hutt City: Your City – Your Say: 2006 – 2017 Community Plan. Lower Hutt

Holgate, S. & Woodworth, P. (2004) Evidence for enhanced coastal sea level rise during the 1990s. Geophysical Research Letters, 31, L07305

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) (2007) Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Summary for Policymakers. Contribution of working group I to the fourth assessment report of the IPCC, 18pp.

Kapiti Coast District Council (2006) Kapiti Coast Choosing Futures Community Plan 2006. Paraparaumu

Masterton District Council (2006) Shaping our Future: Masterton District Long-term Council Community Plan. Masterton

Ministry of Economic Development (2007) New Zealand Energy Strategy to 2050. Powering our future: Towards a sustainable low emissions energy system. Wellington

Ministry for the Environment (2005) New Zealand Urban Design Protocol. Wellington. ME579

Ministry for the Environment (2007) Protecting our Places – Introducing the national priorities for protecting rare and threatened native biodiversity on private land. ME799

Ministry for the Environment (2004) Resource Management (National Environmental Standards relating to certain air pollutants, dioxins, and other toxics) Regulations 2004

Ministry for the Environment (2007) Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Sources of Human Drinking Water) Regulations 2007

Ministry for the Environment (2008) Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Telecommunication Facilities) Regulations 2008

Ministry for the Environment (2008) National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission

New Zealand Government (2007) New Zealand Energy Efficiency and Conservation Strategy. ISBN 978-0-478-19502-6

Porirua City Council (2006) Long-term Council Community Plan: Porirua City Council 2006 - 2016. Porirua City Council

South Wairarapa District Council (2007) South Wairarapa Council Community Plan 2006 - 2016. Martinborough

Upper Hutt City Council (2006) Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP) - upperhuttcity@2016. Upper Hutt

Waitangi Tribunal (1983) Report of the Waitangi Tribunal on the Motunui-Waitara claim (Wai 6). Wellington. ISSN 0113-4124. ISBN 0-908810-03-02

Waitangi Tribunal (1984). Report of the Waitangi Tribunal on the Kaituna River claim. Wellington. ISSN 0113-4124P. ISBN 0-908810-04-0

Waitangi Tribunal (1985) Report of the Waitangi Tribunal on the Manukau claim (Wai 8). Wellington. ISSN 0113-4124. ISBN 0-908810-06-7

Wellington City Council (2006) Wellington City Council Long-term Council Community Plan 2006/7 – 2016/7. Wellington

Wellington Regional Council (2000) The charter of understanding between Te Tangata Whenua o Te Upoko o te Ika a Maui and Wellington Regional Council. Wellington

The Greater Wellington Regional Council promotes **Quality for Life** by ensuring our environment is protected while meeting the economic, social and cultural needs of the community

For more information contact the Greater Wellington Regional Council:

Wellington office
PO Box 11646
Manners Street
Wellington 6142

T 04 384 5708
F 04 385 6960
www.gw.govt.nz/rps

Upper Hutt office
PO Box 40847
Upper Hutt 5018

T 04 526 4133
F 04 526 4171

Wairarapa office
PO Box 41
Masterton 5840

T 06 378 2484
F 06 378 2146

info@gw.govt.nz
www.gw.govt.nz

Published April 2013
GW/EP-G-13/21

Please recycle
Produced sustainably